

PE 1129

.S2 H4

Copy 1

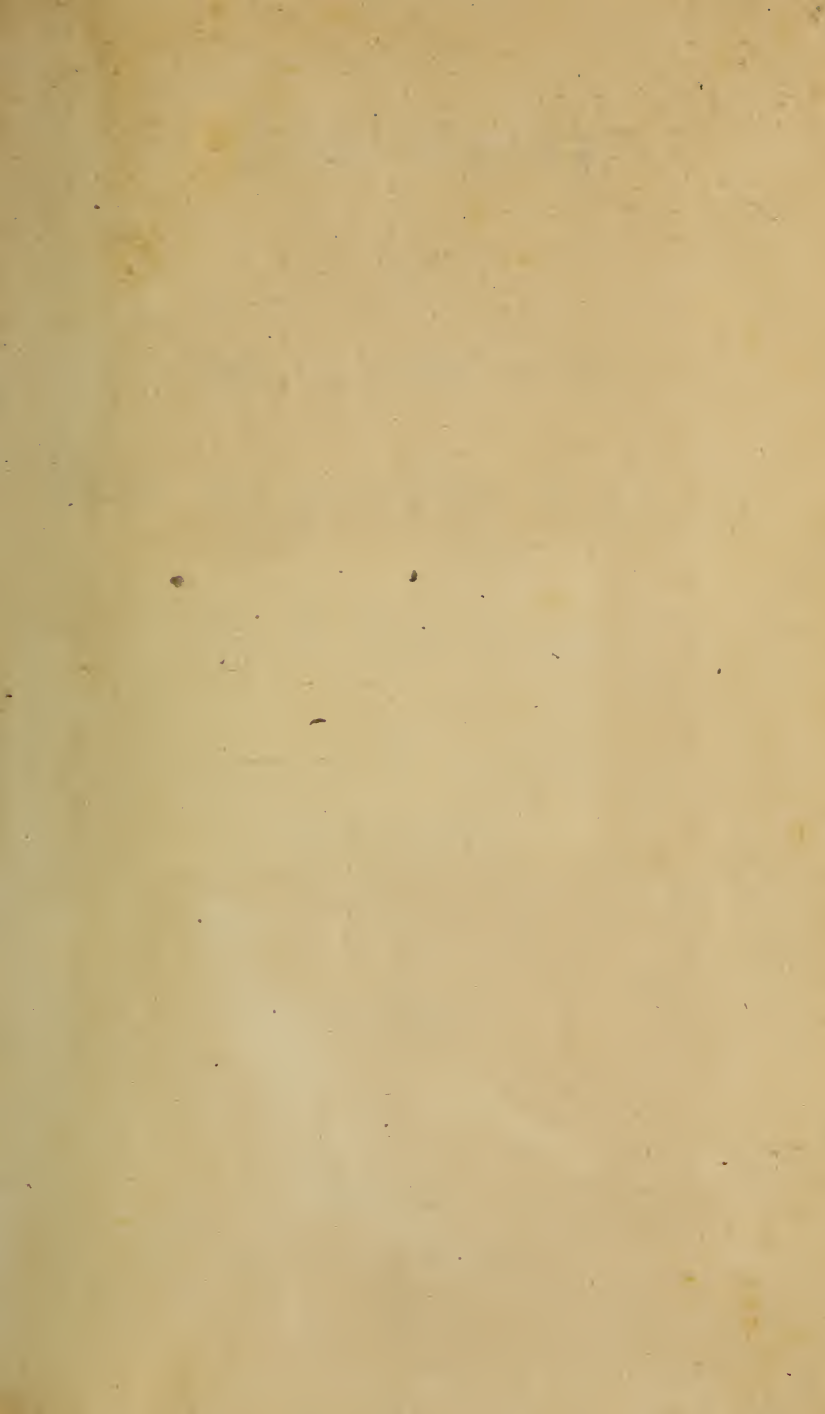
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

[SMITHSONIAN DEPOSIT.]

Chap. PE 1129

Shelf 1.82 H4

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



Sansk

Anviisning

til

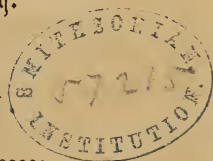
hurtig og grundig at lære

Det engelske Sprog.

Efter Dr. Ahn's Methode,

af

J. H. Medley.



~~~~~  
Tredie Dlag.  
~~~~~

Bergen.

Ed. B. Gierksen's Forlag.

7 1864.

PE1129

S2H4

Forord til andet Dplag.

Denne Bog er, med Undtagelse af nogle Forandringer i Formlæren, samt de i Slutningen af Bogen optagne poetiske Stykker og Rip Van Winkle, en Oversættelse af Cours pratique pour apprendre facilement et en peu de temps la langue anglaise, selon la méthode renommée du Docteur F. Ahn, par J. H. Hedley et L. Noël.

Dr. Ahn's Methode har i længere Tid været meget hyndet i Tydskland, og dens Fortrin for den i de almindelige Læsebøger fulgte Plan bestaaer især deri, at Eleven opnaaer en practisk Færdighed, som han ellers ikke uden megen Vanskelighed kan komme i Besiddelse af. Hedley's Bog er ved sin rige Afvevling paa Stof særdeles vel skiftet dertil.

Den hurtige Affætning, første Dplag har havt, har bevæget Forlæggeren til at lade et nyt udgaae, og han smigrer sig med, at den samme Interesse, der hidtil er vlist Bogen, fremdeles vil vedblive.

Bergen, i Marts 1855.

P. L. Reusch.

Grundtræf

af det engelske Sprog.

Det engelske Alphabet bestaaer af 26 Bogstaver, nemlig:

A a udt.: e	H h udt.: ehtsch	O o udt.: o	V v udt.: vih
B b = bi	I i = ei	P p = pi	W w = døbb'l'ju
C c = si	J j = dsche	Q q = fju	X x = eks
D d = di	K k = ke	R r = ar	Y y = huei
E e = i	L l = el	S s = es	Z z = fed
F f = ef	M m = em	T t = ti	
G g = dschi	N n = en	U u = ju	

Vocalerne ere: a, e, i, o, u. I Begyndelsen af en Stabelse ere w og y Consonanter, men i Enden Vocaler; de øvrige Bogstaver ere Consonanter.

Vocalernes Lyd.

A har fire Lyd:

- a i fate, paper udtales som **e** i seen, reen.
- a i fat, mat — = **æ** i Lard, Sværd.
- a i far, father — = **ɑ** i rar, Fader.
- a i false, falcon — = **aa** i Faar, Vaar.

E har to Lyd:

- e i she, here, me udtales som **i** i vi, Strid.
- e i met, let, end — = **e** i flet, Ret.

I har to Lyd:

- i, y i pine, by udtales som **ei** i nei, Keiser.
- i, y i pin, synod — = **i** i min, Vind.

O har fire Lyd:

- o i no, note, notice udtales som **o** i stor, Noe.
- o i got, not, hot — = **aa** i vert, Serg.
- o i nor, for, or — = **o** i vor, Lov.
- o i move, prove — = **u** i suur, Muur.

U har tre Lyd:

- u i tube, cupid, mute udtales som **ju** i Jubel, just.
- u i tub, cup, sup — = **ö** i først, størst.
- u i pull, full, bull — = **u** i fuld, Mul.

Foruden de regelmæssige Dyd have Vocalerne endnu mange Afvigelser; f. Ex.

e i there, were; clerk, sergeant; her, term; yes, pretty.

i i machine, caprice; bird, sir, dirt; girl.

o i son, come, love; do, prove, move.

u i busy, business; bury, burial.

E er for det meste stumt i Enden af engelske Ord.

Artiklerne.

Artikelen er enten den bestemte the, eller den ubestemte a. Med Hensyn til Køn, Tal og Casus lide de ingen Forandring. som: a man, a woman, a child; en Mand, en Kvinde, et Barn; the uncle, the aunt, the children; Onkelen, Tanten, Børnene.

Foran et Ord, som begynder med en Vocal eller et stumt h, bliver a, paa faa Undtagelser nær, forandret til an, som: a bird, an eagle, a house, an hour; en Fugl, en Drn, et Huus, en Time. Foran Substantiver, som ere tagne i almindelig og ubestemt Betydning, maa man ikke bruge Artikelen the, f. Ex. virtue, wisdom, Dyd, Visdom; (ikke the virtue, the wisdom.)

Substantiverne.

K ø n.

Substantiver, der betegne mandlige Væsener, ere Maskuliner; de, der betegne kvindelige Væsener, ere Femininer; alle andre ere Neutrer.

Naar Digterne personificere livløse Ting, tillægges disse et Køn, hvilket dog kun er kjendeligt ved at man bruger he eller she om dem. Saaledes siges he Solen, she om Maanen. Skibe og Fartøier betegnes ofte i daglig Tale som Femininer.

T a l.

Pluralis dannes ialmindelighed ved at føie s eller es til Singularis, f. Ex. boy, Dreng, boys, Dreng; horse, Hest, horses, Heste; fox, Ræv, foxes, Ræve; church, Kirke, churches, Kirker.

Substantiver, som endes paa y efter en Consonant, forandre y til ies, som duty, Pligt, duties, Pligter; lady, Dame, ladies, Damer; fly, Flue, flies, Fluer.

Nogle, som endes paa f eller fe forandre dette f eller fe til ves, som: wolf, Ulv, wolves, Ulve; wife, Kone, wives, Koner; calf, Kalb, calves, Kalve.

Følgende Substantiver danne Pluralis paa en uregelmæssig Maade: Child, Barn, children, Børn. Ox, Dre, oxen, Dyr. Die, Tærning, dice, Tærninger. Man, Mand, men, Mænd.

Foot, Fod, feet, Fødder. Woman, Qvinde, women, Qvinder.
Goose, Gaaſ, geese, Gjøes. Penny, Skilling, pence, Skillingen.
Louse, Luus, lice, Luus. Tooth, Tand, teeth, Tænder. Mouse,
Muus, mice, Muus.

Pluralis og Singularis ere eens i nogle Ord, f. Ex.: a sheep,
et Faar, two sheep, to Faar; videre: deer, Daadhr, people, Folk,
pair, Par.

Casus.

Substantiverne have kun een Casus, som kan declineres, nemlig Genitiv. Alle andre Forbindelser og Forhold udtrykkes ved Ordstillingen eller ved Præpositioner. Genitiv tilføies baade i Sing. og Plur. et s med en Apostroph foran (s); men da Plural. i alle regelrette Ord ogsaa ender paa s, udelades her Genitivets s, men Apostrophen beholdes. Meget ofte omskrives denne Casus ved Præpositionen of.

Exempler paa Substantivernes Bøining:

Singularis.

Nom.	the father,	Faderen.	a fox,	en Ræv.
Gen.	{ the father's, of the father, }	{ Faderens. }	{ a fox's, of a fox, }	{ en Rævs. }

Pluralis.

Nom.	the fathers,	Fædrene.	foxes,	Ræve.
Gen.	{ the fathers', of the fathers, }	{ Fædrenes. }	{ foxes', of foxes, }	{ Raves. }

Til at betegne Dativ betjener man sig ofte af Præpositionen to. Give the book to John.

Adjectiverne.

Adjectiverne lide ingen Forandring, hverken med Hensyn til Køn, Tal eller Casus; f. Ex. a good man, en god Mand, good men, gode Mænd; good women, gode Qvinder, good paper, godt Papir.

Ved Comparationen derimod tilføies i Comparativ er og i Superlativ est. Ved Tilføielsen af disse Endelser skeer følgende Forandringer: I Ord paa y med en Consonant foran forandres dette til i; i dem, som endes paa et stunt e bortkastes dette; og i dem, som endes paa en enkelt Consonant efter en enkelt Vocal, fordobles Endeconsonanten.

Positiv.	Comparativ.	Superlativ.
high, høi,	higher,	highest,
happy, lykkelig,	happier,	happiest,
wise, viis,	wiser,	wisest,
big, stor,	bigger,	biggest.

Som oftest udtrykkes Comparativ og Superlativ ved more og most, naar Ordet har mere end to Stabelser, og overhovedet

naar Belflangen fordrer det; f. Ex. virtuous, more virtuous, most virtuous; certain, more certain, most certain.

Følgende afvige fra den almindelige Regel:

good, god,	better,	best.
bad, ond,	worse,	worst.
much, meget, }	more,	most.
many, mange, }		
little, liden,	less,	least.
old, gammel,	older,	oldest.
	elder,	eldest.

Naar et Adjectiv bruges som Substantiv, bliver det desuagtet uforandret i Pluralis. Det kan ikke som saadant bruges med den ubestemte Artikel. Er Talen om Personer, har det den bestemte Artikel, og maa sædvanlig betragtes som Pluralis. Menes der derimod en Egenskab eller et abstrakt Begreb, da kan det kun være Singularis. F. Ex. the rich and the poor, de Rige og de Fattige; try to unite the useful with the agreeable, søg at forene det Nyttige med det Behagelige.

Pronominerne.

De personlige Pronominer ere:

Som Subject.

I, jeg.
Thou, du.
He, han.
She, hun.
It, den, det.
we, vi.
you, I.
They, de.

Som Object.

Me, mig.
Thee, dig.
Him, ham.
Her, hende.
It, den, det.
us, os.
you, eder.
Them, dem.

Følgende Exempler ville oplyse Brugen af de personl. Pronominer:

I sold him the horse, jeg solgte ham Hesten.

Thou art the man, du er Manden.

He ordered me to go, han befalede mig at gaae.

She ascended the old stone staircase, hun gik op den gamle Steentrappe.

We have told it to her, vi have sagt det til hende.

Will you come with us, vil De komme med os?

They saw the sisters, but did not speak to them, de saae Søstrene men talte ikke til dem.

De possessive Pronominer inddeles:

1) i conjunctive; disse ere:

my, min mit.
thy, din, dit.
his, hans; sin sit,
her, hendes; sin, sit.

2) i absolute; disse ere:

mine, min, mit.
thine, din, dit.
his, hans.
hers, hendes.

its, dens, det, sin, sit.
our, vor, vert, vere.
your, Eders (Deres).
their, deres.

(Hverkenfjønnet mangler)
ours, vores.
yours, Eders (Deres).
theirs, deres.

De reflexive Pronominer ere:

Singularis.

I—myself, jeg—mig.
thou—thyself, Du—Dig.
you—yourself, De—Dem.
he—himself, han—sig.
she—herself, hun—sig.
it—itself, den, det—sig.

Pluralis.

we—ourselves (ourselves) vi—os.
you—yourselves, I—Eder.
they—themselves, de—sig (dem).

De demonstrative Pronominer ere:

Singularis.

this, denne, dette.

Pluralis.

these, disse.

Singularis.

that, den, det; hiin, hint.

Pluralis.

those, de, hine.

De relative Pronominer ere:

Singularis og Pluralis.

Nom. who, som, der.
Gen. whose, } hvis
of whom, }
Dat. to whom, som, hvem.
Accs. whom, som, hvem.

Nom. which, som, der ic.
Gen. of which, } hvis.
whose, }
Dat. to which, som, til hvilken
Accs. which, som, der.

that, der, som.

what, hvad, hvad der, det som.

Who bruges kun om Personer, which om Dyr og Ting;
that baade om Personer og Ting, som:

I spoke with a Frenchman, who told me that Antonio's ship was wrecked, jeg talte med en Franskmænd, som sagde mig, at Antonio's Skib havde lidt Skibbrud.

The lady whose child was hurt, seemed much agitated, Damen, hvis Barn blev faaret, syntes meget bevæget.

I gave him thirty dollars, for which he was most grateful, jeg gav ham tredive Daler, for hvilke han var meget taknemmelig.

He shewed me a ring that he had received from his sister, han viste mig en Ring, som han havde faaet af sin Søster.

The baron related what had happened, Baronen fortalte hvad der var hændt.

De spørgende Pronominer ere:

who? hvo? hvem?
whose? hvis?
whom? hvem?

which? hvilken? hvilket? hvilke?
what? hvad?

Who is there? Hvem er der? Which shall I choose? Hvilket skal jeg vælge? What have you done? Hvad har De gjort?

Verberne.

Kun Præsens og Imperfectum kunne conjugeres; de øvrige Tider i Activ, samt alle Tider i Passiv dannes ved Hjælpeverberne to have, at have; to be, at være; I shall, jeg skal; I will, jeg vil; I may, I can, jeg kan; to do, at gjøre, og deres Bøininger, samt I must, jeg maa og to let*), at lade, hvilke forblive uforandrede.

Man danner 2den Person Singularis Præsens Indicativ ved at tilføie st eller est, og 3die Person ved at tilføie s eller es.

Alle regelmæssige Verber danne Imperfectum, og Perfectum Participium paa d eller ed.

De uregelmæssige Verber afvige fra de regelmæssige alene deri, at Imperfectum og Perfectum Participium ikke dannes ved at føie d eller ed til Infinitivet. See Tabellerne I, II, III, IV og V, Side 12.

Adverbierne.

Adverbierne tjene til nærmere at bestemme Verberne, og undertiden andre Ord, som: he talks quickly, han taler hurtigt; John is very prudent, Johan er meget klog.

Præpositionerne.

Præpositionerne styre stedse Objectsformen af de Substantiver og Pronominer, foran hvilke de staae, som: he came to me, han kom til mig. At supper I sat opposite him, ved Aftensmaalstidet sad jeg ligeoverfor ham.

Conjunctionerne.

Conjunctionerne forbinde Ord og Sætninger, som: we pay our rent in April and October, vi betale vor Leie i April og October. I am invited but I can not go, jeg er indbudet, men jeg kan ikke gaae.

Ordsfølgen.

Nominativ staaer almindelig foran Verbet, som: The postilion drove quickly, Postillonen kjørte hurtigt. It was dark when we reached the inn, det var mørkt, da vi naaede Værtshuset.

Verbet staar almindelig foran sit Object, som: he has broken his leg, han har brudt sit Been.

*) Let har som selvständigt Verbum lettest og letteth, men som Hjælpeverbum bliver det uforandret.

Tabeller

over

de engelske Verbers Conjugation.



I a=

De enkelte Tider af

	To have, at have.	To be, at være.	To do, at gjøre.
Infinitiv.	To have	To be	To do
Præsens Particip.	having	being	doing
Perfectum Part.	had.	been.	done
Præsens.	I have	I am	I do
	thou hast	thou art	thou dost
	he has	he is	he does
	we have	we are	we do
	you have	you are	you do
	they have.	they are	they do.
Imperfectum.	I had	I was	I did
	thou hadst	thou wast	thou didst
	he had	he was	he did
	we had	we were	we did
	you had	you were	you did
	they had.	they were	they did.

Verberne have, be, will og do, naar de ikke ere for-
forstaaet, ere ikke Hjælpeverber, men selvstændige Verber, f. Ex.
so"; „They do as they please“. I dette Tilfælde have

Del I.

de engelske Hjælpeverb.

Shall, skal.	Will, vil.	May, maa.	Can, kan.
mangler.	mangler.	mangler.	mangler.
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
I shall	I will	I may	I can
thou shalt	thou wilt	thou mayst	thou canst
he shall	he will	he may	he can
we shall	we will	we may	we can
you shall	you will	you may	you can
they shall.	they will.	they may.	they can.
I should	I would	I might	I could
thou shouldst	thou wouldst	thou mightst	thou couldst
he should	he would	he might	he could
we should	we would	we might.	we could
you should	you would	you might	you could
they should.	they would.	they might.	they could.

bundne med noget selvständigt Verbum, udtrykt eller under= „We have enough“; „I am grateful“; „He wills it to be de ogsaa deres Hjælpeverb, som: „I shall have enough“.

Conjugation af de engelske

To have, at have; having, havende; had, havt.

	Indicativ.	Potential.
Præsens	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	I may or can have thou mayst or canst have he may or can have we may or can have you may or can have they may or can have
Imperfectum	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	I might, could, would or should have thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst have he we you they $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{might, could, would, or should} \\ \text{have.} \end{array} \right.$
Perfectum	I have had thou hast had he has had we have had you have had they have had	I may or can have had thou mayst or canst have had he may or can have had we may or can have had you may or can have had they may or can have had.
Plusquamperfectum	I had had thou hadst had he had had we had had you had had they had had	I might, could, would or should have had thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst have had he we you they $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{might, could, would or should} \\ \text{have had.} \end{array} \right.$
Förste Futurum	I shall have thou wilt have he will have we shall have you will have they will have	
Andet Futurum	I shall have had thou wilt have had he will have had we shall have had you will have had they will have had	Imperativ. Let me have have let him have let us have have let them have.

b e I II.

Hyesteverber to have og to be.

To be, at være; being, varende; been, været.

Indicativ.	Conjunct.	Potential.
I am	If I be	I may or can be
thou art	if thou be	thou mayst or canst be
he is	if he be	he may or can be
we are	if we be	we may or can be
you are	if you be	you may or can be
they are.	if they be	they may or can be.
I was	if I were	I might, could, would or should be
thou wast	if thou wert	thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst be
he was	if he were	he
we were	if we were	we } might, could, would or
you were	if you were	you } should be
they were	if they were	they }
I have been		I may or can have been
thou hast been		thou mayst or canst have been
he has been		he may or can have been
we have been		we may or can have been
you have been		you may or can have been
they have been		they may or can have been.
I had been		I might, could, would or should have been
thou hadst been		thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst have been
he had been		he
we had been		we } might, could, would or
you had been		you } should have been.
they had been		they }
I shall be		
thou wilt be		
he will be		
we shall be		
you will be		
they will be		
I shall have been		
thou wilt have been		
he will have been		
we shall have been		
you will have been		
they will have been		

Imperativ.

Let me be
be
let him be
let us be
be
let them be.

Verb et to be er det eneste, som har en egen Form for Imperfectum Conjunctiv. I alle andre Verber er Conjunctivformen blot elliptisk.

Conjugation af det engelske

Infinitiv.	Indicativ.												
<p>To praise.</p> <p>Præsens Participium</p> <p>praising.</p> <p>Perfectum Participium</p> <p>praised.</p>	<table> <tr> <td>Præsens.</td><td> <p>I praise</p> <p>thou praisest</p> <p>he praises</p> <p>we praise</p> <p>you praise</p> <p>they praise.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Imperfectum.</td><td> <p>I praised</p> <p>thou praisedst</p> <p>he praised</p> <p>we praised</p> <p>you praised</p> <p>they praised</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Perfectum.</td><td> <p>I have praised</p> <p>thou hast praised</p> <p>he has praised</p> <p>we have praised</p> <p>you have praised</p> <p>they have praised.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Plusquamperfectum.</td><td> <p>I had praised</p> <p>thou hadst praised</p> <p>he had praised</p> <p>we had praised</p> <p>you had praised</p> <p>they had praised</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Förste Futurum.</td><td> <p>I shall praise</p> <p>thou wilt praise</p> <p>he will praise</p> <p>we shall praise</p> <p>you will praise</p> <p>they will praise.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Andet Futurum.</td><td> <p>I shall have praised</p> <p>thou wilt have praised</p> <p>he will have praised</p> <p>we shall have praised</p> <p>you will have praised</p> <p>they will have praised.</p> </td></tr> </table>	Præsens.	<p>I praise</p> <p>thou praisest</p> <p>he praises</p> <p>we praise</p> <p>you praise</p> <p>they praise.</p>	Imperfectum.	<p>I praised</p> <p>thou praisedst</p> <p>he praised</p> <p>we praised</p> <p>you praised</p> <p>they praised</p>	Perfectum.	<p>I have praised</p> <p>thou hast praised</p> <p>he has praised</p> <p>we have praised</p> <p>you have praised</p> <p>they have praised.</p>	Plusquamperfectum.	<p>I had praised</p> <p>thou hadst praised</p> <p>he had praised</p> <p>we had praised</p> <p>you had praised</p> <p>they had praised</p>	Förste Futurum.	<p>I shall praise</p> <p>thou wilt praise</p> <p>he will praise</p> <p>we shall praise</p> <p>you will praise</p> <p>they will praise.</p>	Andet Futurum.	<p>I shall have praised</p> <p>thou wilt have praised</p> <p>he will have praised</p> <p>we shall have praised</p> <p>you will have praised</p> <p>they will have praised.</p>
Præsens.	<p>I praise</p> <p>thou praisest</p> <p>he praises</p> <p>we praise</p> <p>you praise</p> <p>they praise.</p>												
Imperfectum.	<p>I praised</p> <p>thou praisedst</p> <p>he praised</p> <p>we praised</p> <p>you praised</p> <p>they praised</p>												
Perfectum.	<p>I have praised</p> <p>thou hast praised</p> <p>he has praised</p> <p>we have praised</p> <p>you have praised</p> <p>they have praised.</p>												
Plusquamperfectum.	<p>I had praised</p> <p>thou hadst praised</p> <p>he had praised</p> <p>we had praised</p> <p>you had praised</p> <p>they had praised</p>												
Förste Futurum.	<p>I shall praise</p> <p>thou wilt praise</p> <p>he will praise</p> <p>we shall praise</p> <p>you will praise</p> <p>they will praise.</p>												
Andet Futurum.	<p>I shall have praised</p> <p>thou wilt have praised</p> <p>he will have praised</p> <p>we shall have praised</p> <p>you will have praised</p> <p>they will have praised.</p>												

Dette Schema for to praise passer ogsaa til de andre ikke danne Imperfectum eller Perfectum Participium paa d

bel III.

Verbum to praise, at rose.

Potential.	Imperativ.
<p>I may or can praise thou mayst or canst praise he may or can praise we may or can praise you may or can praise they may or can praise.</p> <p>I might, could, would or should praise thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst praise he might, could, would or should praise we might, could, would or should praise you might, could, would or should praise they might, could, would or should praise.</p> <p>I may or can have praised thou mayst or canst have praised he may or can have praised we may or can have praised you may or can have praised they may or can have praised.</p> <p>I might, could, would or should thou mightst, couldst, wouldst or shouldst he might, could, would or should we might, could, would or should you might, could, would or should they might, could, would or should</p>	<p>Let me praise praise let him praise let us praise praise let them praise</p>

} have praised.

I a=

De forskjellige former af det

Maader og Tider.	Almindelig Form.	Progressiv- Form.
Infinitiv.	to work	to be working
Præsens Participium	working	working
Perfectum Partic.	worked	having been working
Indicativ.		
Præsens.	I work	I am working
Imperfectum.	I worked	I was worling
Perfectum.	I have worked	I have been working
Plusquamperfectum.	I had worked	I had been working
Første Futurum.	I shall work	I shall be working
Andet Futurum.	I shall have worked.	I shall have been working
Potential.		
Præsens.	I may work etc.	I may be working etc.
Imperfectum.	I might work etc.	I might be working etc.
Perfectum.	I may have worked etc.	I may have been working etc.
Plusquamperfectum.	I might have worked etc.	I might have been working etc.
Imperativ.	work	

Dette Schema for to work passer

Del IV.

engelske Verbum to work, at arbeide.

Emphatisk Form.	Spørgende Form.	Negtende Form.	Passiv Form.
		Not to work.	To be worked.
		Not working.	being worked.
		Not worked.	having been work- ed.
I do work.	Do I work?	I do not work.	I am worked.
I did work.	Did I work.	I did not work.	I was worked.
	Have I worked?	I have not work- ed.	I have been work- ed.
	Had I worked?	I had not work- ed.	I had been work- ed.
	Shall I work?	I shall not work.	I shall be worked.
	Shall I have worked?	I shall not have worked.	I shall have been worked.
	May I work? etc.	I may not work etc.	I may be worked etc.
	Might I work? etc.	I might not work etc.	I might be work- ed etc.
	May I have worked? etc.	I may not have worked etc.	I may have been worked etc.
	Might I have worked? etc	I might not have worked etc.	I might have been worked etc
Do work.		Do not work.	Be worked.

ogsaa til de andre engelske Verber.

Tabel V.

De uregelmæssige Verber.

Infinitiv.	Imperfect.	Perf. Part.
To abide, at blive	abode	abode
be, at være	was	been
arise, at staae op	arose	arisen
awake, at vække	awoke*	awaked
bear, at føde	bare	born
bear, at bære	bore	borne
beat, at slaae	beat	beaten, beat
become, at blive	became	become
befall, at hændes	befell	befallen
beget, at avle	begot	begotten
begin, at begynde	began	begun
behold, at see, betragte	beheld	beheld
bend, at bøje	bent	bent
bereave, at berøve	bereft*	bereft*
beseech, at bede	besought	besought
bid, at byde	bid, bade	bidden, bid
bind, at binde	bound	bound
bite, at bide	bit	bitten, bit
bleed, at bløde	bled	bled
blow, at blæse	blew	blown
break, at brække	broke	broken
breed, at opdrage	bred	bred
bring, at bringe	brought	brought
build, at bygge	built	built*
burn, at brænde	burnt*	burnt*
burst, at briste	burst	burst
buy, at kjøbe	bought	bought
cast, at kaste	cast	cast
catch, at fange	caught	caught
chide, at sfjænde	chid	chidden, chid
choose, at vælge	chose	chosen
cleave, at fløve	clove, cleft*	cleft, cloven*
cling, at flæbe ved	clung	clung
clothe, at flæde	clad*	clad*
come, at komme	came	come
cost, at koste	cost	cost
creep, at krybe	crept	crept
crow, at gale	crew*	crowed
cut, at skjære	cut	cut
dare, at turde	durst*	dared
deal, at handle	dealt*	dealt*
dig, at grave	dug*	dug*
do, at gjøre	did	done
draw, at trække	drew	drawn

De med * betegnede Verber bruges ogsaa regelmæssig.

Infinitiv.	Imperfect.	Perf. Part.
To dream, at drømme	dreamt*	dreamt*
drink, at driffe	drank	drunk
drive, at drive	drove	driven
dwell, at boe	dwelt*	dwelt*
eat, at spise	eat, ate	eaten
fall, at falde	fell	fallen
feed, at fore	fed	fed
feel, at føle	felt	felt
fight, at fegte	fought	fought
find, at finde	found	found
flee, at flye	fled	fled
fling, at kaste	flung	flung
fly, at flyve	flew	flown
forbear, at undlade	forbore	forborne
forbid, at forbyde	forbid, bade	forbidden
forget, at forglemme	forgot	forgotten
forgive, at tilgive	forgave	forgiven
forsake, at forlade	forsook	forsaken
freeze, at fryse	froze	frozen
get, at faae	got	got
gild, at forgyldte	gilt*	gilt*
gird, at omgjorde	girt*	girt*
give, at give	gave	given
go, at gaae	went	gone
grave, at gravere	graved	graven*
grind, at male Korn	ground	ground
grow, at vere	grew	grown
hang, at hænge	hung*	hung, hanged ¹⁾
have, at have	had	had
hear, at høre	heard	heard
hew, at hugge	hewed	hewn*
hide, at skjule	hid	hidden, hid
hit, at slaae	hit	hit
hold, at holde	held	held
hurt, at saare	hurt	hurt
keep, at beholde	kept	kept
knit, at strikke	knit*	knit*
know, at kjende, vide	knew	known
lade, at læsse	laded	laden
lay, at lægge	laid	laid
lead, at lede	led	led
lean, at støtte sig til	leant*	leant*
leap, at springe	leapt	leapt*
leave, at forlade	left	left
lend, at laane	lent	lent
let, at lade	let	let

¹⁾ Disse Participier bruges forskjellig efter deres Betydning. Man siger: the man was hanged, Manden blev hængt; men the coat is hung upon the peg, Kjolen hænger paa Snagen.

Infinitiv.	Imperfect.	Perf. Part.
To lie, at ligge	lay	lain
light, at lyse	lit*	lit*
load, at lade, at læsse	loaded	laden*
lose, at tabe	lost	lost
make, at gjøre	made	made
mean, at mene	meant*	meant*
meet, møde	met	met
mistake, tage fejl	mistook	mistaken
mow, at meie	mowed	mown*
partake, at deeltage	partook	partaken
pay, at betale	paid	paid
pen, at indeluffe	pent	pent
put, at sætte	put	put
read, at læse	read	read
rend, at sønderrive	rent	rent
rid, at befrie	rid	rid
ride, at ride	rode	ridden
ring, at ringe	rang, rung	rung
rise, at staae op	rose	risen
rive, at splitte	rove*	riven
run, at løbe	ran	run
saw, at sage	sawed	sawn*
say, at sige	said	said
see, at see	saw	seen
seek, at søge	sought	sought
seeth, at syde	sod*	sodden*
sell, at sælge	sold	sold
send, at sende	sent	sent
set, at sætte	set	set
shake, at ryste	shook	shaken
shave, at raze, barbære	shaved	shaven*
shear, at flippe	shore*	shorn
shed, at spille	shed	shed
shew, show, at vise	shewed	shewn
	showed	shown
shine, at skinne	shone*	shone*
shoe, at beslaae en Hest	shod	shod
shoot, skyde	shot	shot
shred, at skjære itu	shred	shred
shrink, at skrumpes sammen	shrunk	shrunk
shrive, at skrifte	shrove	shriven
shut, at lukke	shut	shut
sing, at synge	sang	sung
sink, at synke	sank	sunk
sit, at sidde	sat	sat
slay, at slaae ihjel	slew	slain
sleep, at sove	slept	slept
slide, at glide	slid	slidden
sling, at slynge	slung	slung

Infinitiv.	Imperfect.	Perf. Part.
To slink, at liske, snige sig	slunk	slunk
slit, at splitte	slit*	slit*
smite, at slaae	smote	smitten
sow, at saae	sowed	sown*
speak, at tale	spoke	spoken
speed, at skynde sig	sped	sped
spend, at anvende, give ud	spent	spent
spin, at spinde	span	spun
spit, at spytte	spit, spat	spit
split, at fløve	split	split
spread, at sprede	spread	spread
spring, at springe	sprung, sprang	sprung
stand, at staae	stood	stood
steal, at stjaale	stole	stolen
stick, at stifte	stuck	stuck
sting, at stifte (med Braad)	stung	stung
stink, at stinke	stank	stunk
strew, at strøe	strewed	strewn*
stride, at stride	strode, strid	stridden
strike, at slaae	struck	struck
string, at spænde	strung	strung
strive, at stræbe	strove	striven
swear, at sværge	swore	sworn
sweat, at svede	sweat*	sweat*
sweep, at feie	swept	swept
swell, at svulme	swelled	swollen*
swim, at svømme	swam	swum
swing, at svinge	swung	swung
take, at tage	took	taken
teach, at lære	taught	taught
tear, at sønderrive	tore	torn
tell, at fortælle, sige	told	told
think, at tænke	thought	thought
thrive, at trives	throve*	thriven
throw, at kaste	threw	thrown
thrust, at støde	thrust	thrust
tread, at træde	trod	trodden
understand, at forstaae	understood	understood
wake, at vaage	woke*	waked
wear, at bære	wore	worn
weave, at væve	wove*	woven*
weep, at græde	wept	wept
wind, at vinde, vinde	wound	wound
win, at vinde, f. Ex. i Spil	won	won
withdraw, at trække sig tilbage	withdrew	withdrawn
withhold, at holde tilbage	withheld	withheld
work, at arbejde	wrought*	wrought*
wring, at vride, dreie	wrung	wrung
write, at skrive	wrote	written

Læseøvelser

for at lette Udtalen af de engelske Vocaler.

cake.	arm.	all.	cat.	
lake.	farm.	ball.	gap.	
make.	father.	call.	hat.	
fate.	mark.	fall.	lap.	
gate.	lark.	tall.	rat.	
<hr/>				
be.	den.	ermine.	yes.	clerk.
he.	hen.	her.	England.	sergeant.
she.	pen.	German.	pretty.	
here.	Edward.	kernel.		
scene.	Henry.	mermaid.		
<hr/>				
bite.	bit.	bird.	caprice.	
fine.	fin.	dirt.	machine.	
mine.	tin.	flirt.	magazine.	
life.	fish.	sir.		
pine.	middle.	stir.		
<hr/>				
go.	got.	come.	approve.	do.
lo.	lot.	dove.	move.	to.
rove.	hot.	love.		
stove	not.	attorney.		
bone.	stop.			
<hr/>				
mule.	gull.	bull.	busy.	bury.
cube.	cub.	full.	business.	burial.
refute.	slut.	bush.		
tube.	tub.	push.		
acute.	cup.	put.		

Læseøvelser

for at lette Udtalen af de engelske Diphthonger.

pail.	aunt.	laurel.	bawl.	pay.
tail.	gauntlet.	laudanum.	scrawl.	day.
rail.		caught.	shawl.	delay.

mead.	meadow.	bear.	beer.	seize.
read.	bread.	break.	queer.	either.
lead.	lead.	great.	peer.	neither.
breathe.	breath.	pear.	see.	deceit.
fear.		wear.		
tear.		tear.		

deign.	people.	leopard.	dew.	bey.	key.
vein.			few.	grey.	
neighbour.			pew.	prey.	

carriage.	grief.		die.	sieve.
marriage.	thief.		pie.	

boat.	broad.		doe.	boil.
oats.	groat.		foe.	spoil.
coal.			toe.	toil.

moon.	wool.		blood.	door.
soon.	good.		flood.	floor.
food.	foot.			

bound.	enough.	soup.	though.	cough.
found.	rough.	youth.	mourn.	ought.
round.	trouble.		poultry.	brought.

brown.	snow.	boy.
down.	grow.	toy.

persuade.	guard.	guest.	cue.	guide.	guilt.
quaint.	guardian.	quest.	hue.	guile.	guinea.
quail.	gaunt.			squire.	squint.

juice.	bruise.	quote.	soliloquy.	buy
suit.	fruit.		obloquy.	

D v e l s e r .*)

The, den bestemte Artikel. A, an, den ubestemte.

1.

Father, Fader.	Horse, Hest.
mother, Moder.	good, god.
uncle, Onkel.	beautiful, smuk.
aunt, Tante.	black, sort.
apple, Æble.	

A father, a mother, an uncle, an aunt, the father, the mother, the uncle, the aunt, an apple, a horse. A good father. A good mother. The good uncle. The good aunt. A beautiful apple. The beautiful apple. A good horse. A black horse. The black horse.

2.

The sun, Solen.	Night, Nat.
the moon, Maanen.	warm, varm
morning, Morgen.	pale, bleg.
evening, Aften.	fine, smuk.
day, Dag.	

A warm sun. The pale moon. The fine morning. The beautiful morning. A beautiful morning. A fine evening. A warm day. Good morning, father. Good morning, mother. A fine day. The warm sun. The warm evening. A beautiful moon. A fine night. A fine horse. A beautiful black horse. Good night, uncle. Good night, aunt.

3.

A pen, en Pen.	Bad, ond, slet
an inkstand, et Blækhuus.	broken, istykket.
ink, Blæk.	red, rød.
the weather, Veir.	hot, heet.
glass, Glas.	cold, kold.
bottle, Flaske.	new, ny.
water, Vand.	old, gammel.

*) Anmærkning for Læreren. Den Methode Forfatteren benytter sig af ved sin Underviisning er følgende: først forelæser og oversætter han enhver engelsk Sætning for Eleven, derpaa lader han ham gjentage hvert engelsk Ord, indtil det udtales fuldkommen rigtig; den følgende Dag maa han medbringe de engelske Opgaver blot i Afskrift, de norske derimod i en engelsk Oversættelse.

A bad pen. An old inkstand. The broken inkstand. Black ink. Good ink. Red ink. Bad ink. Good weather. Hot weather. Warm weather. Cold weather. Broken glass. The broken glass. A broken glass. A broken bottle. A new bottle. The old bottle. Cold water. Hot water. A new moon. The new moon. A bad apple. Pale ink. An ink bottle. A glass bottle. The water bottle. A good pen.

4.

Year, Aar.
hat, Hat.
cap, Huc.
shoe, Sko.

House, Huus.
garden, Have.
large, }
great, } ster.

A new year. An old year. The new year. The old year. A good hat. A new hat. An old hat. A bad hat. An old shoe. A large house. A new cap. The black cap. The red cap. The old cap. A new house. An old house. A large old house. The large glass bottle. A great water bottle. A great inkstand. A good new hat. A large garden. A great apple. A fine large apple. The fine old house.

5.

My, min mit.
thy, din, dit
his, hans, }
her, hendes, } sin, sit, sine.
its, dens, dets, }
our, vor
your, eders.

Dear, kjær; dyr.
rich, riig.
poor, fattig.
little, lille.
colour, farve.
face, Ansigt.
their, deres.

My dear father. Thy dear mother. His rich uncle. Her poor aunt. Her bad ink. Its pale colour. Our black horse. Your beautiful apple. Their bad pen. My broken inkstand. Thy good red ink. His broken bottle. Her little inkstand. Its broken glass. Our old broken bottle. Your little glass bottle. Their new horse. My new hat. Thy little cap. His bad hat. Her old shoe. His new house. Its large garden. Our good black ink. Your beautiful red ink. Their good water. My pale face.

6.

Brother, Broder.
sister, Søster.
cousin, Fætter, Cousine.
servant, Tjener, Tjenestepige.
John, Johan.
paper, Papir.

Dog, Hund.
fire, Ild.
brown, brun.
tall, høi.
short, kort, lille.
small, lille.

My little brother. Thy dear sister. His tall cousin. Her pale cousin. Our short servant. Your servant John. Their

good paper. My brown dog. Thy small house. His good old servant. Her little black dog. Our large fire. Your new black cap. Their poor old uncle. My old house. Its small garden. Our poor dear sister. Her good mother. His cold house. Our great black dog. Your broken water bottle. Their beautiful large garden. My dear old aunt. My poor dear good old aunt.

7.

This, denne, dette	Field, Mark.
that, hiin, hint, den, det.	room, Værelse.
man, Menneske.	woman, Kvinde
rose, Rose.	book, Bog.
flower, Blomst.	cat, Kat
white, hvid.	mouse, Mus.

This beautiful flower. That white rose. That tall man. That old woman. This black cat. That little mouse. That large field. This large room. That great book. This cold evening. That cold water. This beautiful morning. That hot day. This warm weather. That brown dog. This poor old horse. That good apple. This bad weather. This good year. That bad year. This red colour. That pale red. This warm sun. That new moon.

8.

Boy, Dreng.	Fat, fedt.
girl, Pige.	green, grøn.
ox, Ox.	sharp, skarp.
tree, Træ.	blunt, fløv.
forest, Skov.	handsome, smuk.
knife, Kniv.	pretty, nydelig.

This good boy. That little girl. This fat ox. That green tree. This large forest. That great knife. This handsome boy. That pretty little girl. That great fat ox. This tall tree. This sharp knife. That blunt knife. This pretty little mouse. That great white cat. This handsome room. That beautiful girl. This beautiful green. That pale green. This green field. That pretty flower. That tall handsome man. This blunt old knife.

9.

To be, at være.	They are, de ere.
I am, jeg er.	idle, doven.
thou art, du er.	son, Søn.
he, she, it is, han, hun, det er.	daughter, Datter.
we are, vi ere.	grandfather, Bedstefader.
you are, I ere.	grandmother, Bedstemoder.

I am his cousin. Thou art an idle boy. He is my son. She is his daughter. It is my knife. We are tall. You are short. They are poor. I am an old man. Thou art a little boy. She is a good girl. It is her knife. He is my grandfather. She is my grandmother. We are hot. You are cold. They are pretty. This is red. That is green. They are rich. My cousin is idle. My grandfather is old. My grandmother is good. His pen is bad. Her uncle is rich. Its colour is white. Our garden is pretty. Your daughter is pale. Their house is large.

10.

Child, Barn.
friend, Ven.
lady, Dame.
needle, Synaal.
bed, Seng.
stick, Stof.

Ill, syg.
useful, nyttig.
long, lang.
high, høi.
young, ung.
animal, Dyr.

The child is ill. My friend is rich. The lady is pretty. The needle is sharp. It is her needle. The bed is warm. My bed is cold. The stick is long. The dog is a useful animal. The horse is young. It is a young horse. My dog is white, and his black. This water is cold. That lady is pretty. That stick is broken. The evening is fine. It is a fine day. That is our cat. This is your knife. That is a high tree. That is a tall man. That is a handsome lady. This young lady is my sister. Her brother is a fine boy. It is a beautiful child.

11.

Aftenen er smuk. Aftenen er varm. Natten er kold. Min Fader er god; min Moder er gammel. Det er en smuk Morgen. Hans Blækhuus er itu. Vandet er koldt. Denne Ven er slet. Det er en gammel Ven. Det er min Tante. Jeg er hans Onkel. Det er min Tjener. Vi ere fattige. I ere rige. De ere syge. Kniven er sløv. God Dag, Fader. God Dag, min kjære Moder. Denne Bog er dyr. Denne fattige Dreng er syg. Dette Blæk er slet. Eders Søn er ung. Eders Søn er lille. Johan er en doven Dreng. Vor Bedstemoder er en gammel Kone. Det er en rød Farve. Eders Hat er ny, hans er gammel. Det er en smuk Blomst. Eders sorte Hund er et nyttigt Dyr. Du er en god Pige.

12.

Forenoon, Færmiddag.
afternoon, Eftermiddag.
nephew, Broder eller Søstersøn.

Happy, lyftelig.
unhappy, ulyftelig.
carpenter, Tømmermand.

niece, Broder= eller Søsterdatter.
at home, hjemme.
not, ikke.

tailor, Sfrædder.
amiable, elskværdig.
tired, træt.

The forenoon is warm. The afternoon is cold. My nephew is at home. Your niece is young. The forenoon is not warm. The afternoon is not cold. My nephew is not at home. Your niece is not young. The water bottle is not broken. My daughter is not pretty. Our house is not large. The sun is not hot. I am not happy. I am not unhappy. My dog is brown, not black. He is not a carpenter, he is a tailor. She is not an amiable girl. It is not her needle. We are not tired. You are not a young man. They are not bad. This knife is not blunt. That is not sharp.

13.

Basket, Kurv.
full, fuld.
empty, tom.
bread, Brød.
dear, dyr.

cheap, billig, godt Kjøb.

Architect, Bygmester.
painter, Maler.
physician, Læge.
picture, Maleri.
sleepy, søvnig.
careful, omhyggelig.

The basket is full. Is the basket full? The basket is empty. Is the basket empty? Bread is dear. Is bread dear. Bread is cheap. Is bread cheap? Am I happy? Is he an architect? He is an architect. He is not an architect. Is your mother at home? Is she your servant? Is it a good picture? Is this your physician? Is he a good painter? Are we tired? Are you sleepy? Are they careful? Is the lady unhappy? Is it a new moon? Is your uncle ill? Is the water cold? Is the hat cheap? Is it a new hat? Is his face red? Is this her old shoe? Is that my red cap? Is your brother an architect? Is that your book? Is she a good woman? Is the weather fine? Are we idle? Are you ill? Are they good?

14.

To have, at have.
I have, jeg har.
thou hast, du har.
he has, she has, it has, han, hun, det har.
we have, vi have.
you have, I have.
they have, de have.
Christmas, Jul.

Penknife, Pennekniv.
riband, Bånd.
coat, Kjole.
gown, Fruentimmerkjole.
blue, blå.
ragged, rjaltet, sønderrevet.
at, til.

I have a sharp penknife. Thou hast a bad pen. He has a good mother. She has a blue riband. It has a beautiful

green colour. We have a tall servant. You have an apple. They have the water bottle. I have a ragged gown. Thou hast a ragged coat. He has a small brown dog. She has a pale face. She has my red ink. It has a broken glass. We have white paper. You have my needle. They have the black ink. My aunt has a black servant. This lady has a blunt knife. That boy has a book. That house has a good garden. I am to have a new coat at Christmas.

15.

Smell, Lugt.
cook, Kof, Koffepige.
footman, Tjener.

grandson, Sønne- eller Datterføn.

granddaughter, Sønne- eller Datterdatter.

grandchild, Barnebarn.

No, ingen, intet.

doll, Duffe.

window, Vindue.

dress, Klædning.

bonnet, Fruentimmerhat.

straw, Straa.

This flower has a bad smell. Has this flower a bad smell? This flower has no smell. The cook has not a basket. Has the cook a basket? The cook has no basket. Has our footman a red face? Our footman has not a red face. The carpenter has not a grandchild. Has your grandson a blue coat? My granddaughter has not a straw bonnet. Has the ox no straw? That lady has not a pretty bonnet. The window has no glass. Have you a pretty doll? We have not a black cat. Have we a good fire? Have you a small house? You have not a tall brother. Have you a warm bed? Have they an old house? Have not they a good friend? Has your sister a green dress? This painter has not a good picture. Has he an idle son? Have I a white rose? He has not a good physician.

16.

Er det en gammel Mand? Han er ikke gammel. Er jeg lykkelig? Hun er ikke lykkelig. Det er ikke dyrt. Er det godt Kjøb? Ere vi smaa? Vi ere ikke doodne. De er ikke min Datter. Er jeg ikke Deres Søn? Er De syg? De er ikke god. Er min Kjøle sønderreven? Ere de dyre? Er Deres Bedstemoder hjemme? Er hans Fætter Maler? Er dette Deres Hat? Er De træt? Er det varmt idag? Det er ikke koldt. Er Kurven fuld? Kurven er ikke fuld. Jeg har en Broder. Du har en god Læge. Han har en slet Kniv. Vi have en stor Mark. De har sort Brød. De have intet Brød. Har jeg en smuk Kjøle? Har han en omhyggelig Moder? Han har ingen hvid Hest. Have vi smukt Veir? Har De ingen Duffe? Har De ingen Kof? Min Sønnedatter har ingen Broder. Har dette Huus intet Vin-

due? Har ikke Rosen en god Lugt? Har deres Datter en Straahat? Har ikke denne Dreng et blegt Ansigt?

17.

To learn, at lære.
I learn, jeg lærer.
thou learnest, du lærer.
he learns, han lærer.
we learn, vi lære.
you learn, I lære.
they learn, de lære.

English, Engelsk.
French, Fransk.
German, Tysk.
to write, at skrive.
I write, etc., jeg skriver etc.
language, Sprog.
letter, Brev.

I learn English. Thou learnest the English language. He learns French. She learns German. We learn to write English. You learn to write French. They learn to write a French letter. They learn French. I learn German. My son learns to write. Our servant John learns French. My daughter has a French book. My book is an English book. The language he learns is English. German is a fine language. The paper is English, the language is French. This German lady learns English. It is useful to write a French letter.

18.

I write, jeg skriver.
thou writest, du skriver.
he writes, han skriver.
we write, vi skrive.
you write, I skrive.
they write, de skriver.

To speak, at tale.
I speak, jeg taler.
he speaks, han taler.
well, godt.
to promise, at love.
he, she promises, han, hun lover.

My uncle writes English. My aunt speaks French. Thou writest well. His granddaughter learns French. She speaks good English. She speaks English well. We write English. They write German. My niece promises to write this evening a French letter. She learns German, she writes a good German letter, she speaks good French. You write the language well. They promise not to write. It is useful to speak a language well. My sister speaks no language well. I promise to speak French. Your tailor speaks French. That German boy writes a good letter. We learn German at home.

19.

To play, at lege, spille.
I play etc, jeg leger etc.
to eat, at spise
I eat etc., jeg spiser etc.
to drink, at drikke.
I drink, jeg drikker.

At blindman's buff, Blindebue.
the pianoforte, Pianoforte.
some, noget, nogle.
fruit, Frugt.
wine, Vin.
beer, Øl.

To play is not to learn. To play at blind-man's buff. To play the pianoforte. I play the pianoforte. He eats no bread. She drinks no water. My father drinks wine. My mother drinks cold water. He promises to drink some wine. The mouse eats the bread. You drink beer. They drink no beer. They play in the garden. This little girl plays the pianoforte well. They eat no fruit. Have we no bread to eat? Have they no water to drink? I drink wine, they drink beer. You eat no bread. The ox drinks the water. We have no brown bread. They have some white bread. Your nephew has some fruit. The green apple is not good to eat. It is not good to eat new bread.

20.

Jeg skriver et fransk Brev. Du lærer Engelsk. Hun taler godt Tydsk. Han taler godt Engelsk. Min Søster skriver et langt Brev. Den lille Pige lærer Fransk. Det er en engelsk Dame, hun taler ikke Tydsk. De lege Blindebukt. Hendes Datter spiller Pianoforte. Vi love ikke at drikke Viin. Dette Menneſke ſpiſer ikke Frugt. Denne Dame drikker ikke Al. Det er godt at drikke toldt Vand. Vi ſpiſe ſort Brød. De skriver det. De lover det. Vi drikke Al. Har De et fuldt Glas? Er Viin dyr? Er Viin billig? Denne Dreng lover at lære, og ikke at lege. Han ſpiſer et Æble. Hans fattige, gamle Tjenestepige har ikke Brød at ſpiſe. Har De et Brev at ſkrive? Har De Papir? Min kjære Fader, har De Blæk? Deres kjære Moder har ikke Frugt.

21.

The bird, Fuglen.
the birds, Fuglene.
the day, Dagen.
the days, Dagene.
apples, Æbler.

Horses, Heſte.
to ſing, at ſynge
I ſing etc., jeg ſynger
etc.
aunts, Tanter.

Uncles, Onkler.
nights, Nætter.
fathers, Fædre.
and, og.
in, i.

The bird ſings. The bird eats the fruit. The day is warm. The days are ſhort. It is a good apple. The apples are good. I have a good horſe. My uncle has good horſes. Our horſes are black. My uncles and aunts are rich. My annt ſings well. My aunts ſpeak Engliſh well. The nights are cold. My father is poor. Our fathers are not rich. The evenings are beautiful. Our mothers ſing, and play the pianoforte. The pens are bad. My pens write well. Your ſiſters write long letters. The bottles are broken. Our hats are new. My brothers have new caps. Their nieces have new bonnets. The

boys and girls play in the garden. My shoes are not new. We have some dogs. Our servants are in the fields. My cousins learn to write. They are beautiful flowers. My grandfather has some good books. John has beautiful roses in his garden; some are white and some are red.

22.

House, Huus.	Lady, Dame.	Wolf, Ulv.
houses, Huse.	ladies, Damer.	wolves, Ulve.
church, Kirke.	fly, Flue.	calf, Kalv.
churches, Kirker.	flies, Fluer.	calves, Kalve.
foxes, Hæve.	knife, Kniv.	leaf, Blad.
wishes, Ønsker.	knives, Knive.	leaves, Blade.

My friend has some large rooms in his house. The houses in London are not large. They are in the church. The churches are great and beautiful. I have no wish to write. You have my good wishes. That lady is sleepy. The ladies are in the garden. The leaves in the forest are green. Foxes and wolves are not useful animals. The knife is blunt. The calves are in the field. It is a calf. A fly is in the water bottle. Some birds eat flies. The man has some beautiful pictures. Your cousins are not amiable. The tailors in that room are not idle. Our sticks are broken. They have new straw bonnets and new dresses. Their dresses are old and ragged. Her daughters have pale faces. The windows are broken.

23.

Child, Barn.	Foot, Fod.	Mice, Muus.
children, Børn.	feet, Fødder.	oxen, Ører.
man, Mand.	goose, Gaaſ.	penny, Skilling.
men, Mænd.	geese, Gæs.	pence, Skilling.
woman, Kone.	tooth, Tand.	bought, kjøbt.
women, Koner.	teeth, Tænder.	caught, taget.

My friend has no child. The children have handsome dresses. This man is our servant. The men are in the field. The women are in the church. The old woman has a black tooth. Birds have no teeth. Her children have large feet. You have not a handsome foot. She has bought a goose. Foxes eat geese. That poor old man has not a penny. The cat has caught the mice. I have no pence. John has bought some fat oxen this morning. The children play at blindman's buff in the garden. The old dog has caught a fox. Cats eat birds. In this forest are many foxes.

24.

A sheep, et Faar.	Umbrella, Paraply.	To go, at gaac.
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------

gloves, Handsker.
inn, Vertshuus.
coach, Vogn.
watch, Lommeubr.

to kill, at dræbe.
to-day, idag.
of, af. fra.
leather, Læder.

where, hvor.
these, disse.
those, hine.

We kill a sheep to-day. Her gloves are of leather. They are my gloves. Is this my umbrella? An umbrella is useful in bad weather. Where is my watch? We go in a coach. She has a new watch. My new watch goes well. Our watches go well. Where are your gloves? A sheep is a useful animal. Wolves eat sheep. The inns in England are good. Are the inns of England good? His watches are handsome. That is a handsome watch. Are your gloves new? Where are my new leather shoes? The boys have leather caps. In bad weather they go in coaches. That lady has white leather gloves, and brown leather shoes. Where is my dog? Are not the nights cold and the days warm? The men have caught the wolf in the forest. The forests are full of wolves. These pens are not good. These trees are high. These watches are good, and not dear. The gloves are cheap and good.

25.

Vertshusene ere flette. Bærelserne ere ikke høie. Kalbene og Ørerne ere paa Marken. Hvor ere Hændene? Dette Barn har ingen Venner. Ere disse Børn doodne? Denne Mand er vor Lømmemand. Disse Mænd have ikke en Skilling. Denne Kone har kjøbt en feed Gaas. Disse Koner have ingen Børn. De have fede Gææs. Deres Moder har smaa Fødder. Hendes Lænder ere gode. Denne Land er sort. Rattene have taget Musene. Deres Fødder ere store. Johan har kjøbt nogle fede Ører. Fuglene have ingen Lænder. Denne fattige gamle Mand har ingen Børn. Disse Pennenknive ere skarpe. Mine Søstre have smukke hvide Lænder. Have disse Drengene nye Kjoler?

26.

Tired, træt.
Stable, Stald
chimney, Skorsteen.
neighbour, Nabo.
cow, Ko
pin, Knappenaal.
kitten, Katunge.
milk, Mælk.

To give, at give.
I give, jeg giver.
thou givest, du giver.
he gives, han giver.
we give, vi give.
you give, I give.
they give, de give.

To do, at gjøre.
I do, jeg gjør.
thou dost, du gjør.
he does, han gjør.
we do etc., vi gjøre etc.
money, Penge.

I am tired. Thou art idle. He is not tall. We are neighbours. You are cousins. They are our cows. The horse is in the stable. The chimneys of this house are high. I have no horses in my stables. She has no neighbours. We have no

pins. You have some needles. They have a pianoforte. The cat has kittens. Our cow gives milk. The oxen have no grass. I give the bird some water. Our neighbours give us fruit. I do not give our kitten milk. John does learn French. Does my brother John learn well? We do not go to an inn to-day. Do our cows give milk? Do your friends learn English? Do you speak French? I do not. Does my aunt sing? She does not. The children play at blind-man's buff? Do the children play at blind-man's buff? Does your bird sing? Does not your mother drink wine? Are the horses in the stable? Has she money?

27.

To live, at leve, boe.	Country, Land, Egn.
I live, jeg lever, boer.	to talk, at tale.
thou livest, du lever.	I talk, jeg taler.
he lives, han lever.	thou talkest, du taler.
we live etc., vi leve.	he talks, han taler.
much, meget.	we talk etc., vi tale.
many, mange.	
to, til.	

I live in that large house. My father lives much in the country. We live in England. Where do you live? Does your brother talk much? They talk of this and that. They are rich, and do much good to the poor. Does your neighbour go to England this year? I talk to him in the evening. Do they give much money to those poor children? He talks of his horses and dogs. Does she speak German? Foxes and wolves live in the forests. Does the kitten eat bread, does it drink water? It does not drink water, it drinks milk. Where does your physician live? Has he a good house? Is he old? He is not old, and he has not a good house. Is not that an English boy? Where do we go in the afternoon? She does not eat fruit. Does she play well? Her sisters do not sing. Has she much money? Do we go to-day to the forest.

28.

My father's, min Faders.	Of, af, om.
the king's, Kongens.	very, meget.
a man's, en Mandes.	from, af, fra.
Mary's needle, Maries Syenaal.	with, med, af.
John's, Johans.	by, ved.
my brother's, min Broders.	this, denne, dette.
my brothers', mine Brødrers.	these, disse.
	that, hiin, hiint.
	those, hine.

My father's house has many rooms. The king's horses are very fine. It is an old man's hat. Mary's needle is broken. John's footman is very idle. My brother's dog is black. My brothers' shoes are in the little room. He is a king's son. Where are my sisters' bonnets? Give my brother your sister's gloves. He is a son of the king. She has her cousin's books. My little boy's shoes are new. The shoes of my little granddaughter are of blue leather. The fruit in my uncle's garden is not fine this year. The children's dolls are broken. This letter is from my aunt, she will go this year with my mother to Paris. These letters are from England. The young ladies are in the house, by a good fire. The carpenter lives by the church with his old mother and her little granddaughter. The faces of these boys are brown with the sun. Those girls' bonnets are pretty.

29.

Mill, Mølle.	Into, i, ind, paa.	Table, Bord.
bridge, Bro.	under, under.	desk, Pult.
at, i, paa, hos, ved.	over, over.	gardener, Gartner.
in, i. paa.	upon, }	river, Flod.
for, for.	on, } paa.	down, ned.

Our gardener lives at the mill. The bridge over the river is broken down. Mary writes to her mother for some money. Our friends go into the country to-day. The fields are under water. Your gloves are under the table. Go and play in the garden. Do not go into the room. My hat is on the desk. Where is my hat? Your shoes are under the table, your hat upon the desk. The paper is in the desk, the inkstand on it. The pens are by the inkstand. We go from Carlsbad to Dresden. The letter is not for my niece. Speak to the gardener to give you some flowers. He has bought a dress for his servant. Give the gardener a glass of beer. She plays on the piano. Do this for the king's son. By the church is a small house, and by the house a large tree. My grandchildren are with those men over the water.

30.

Lærer Johan (does John learn) godt? Gaae vi (do we go) idag til vor Ven? Lege Børnene Blindebuk? Boer De ved Kirken? Drifter Katungen Vand? Boer han ikke i det store Huus? Hvor boer De? Min Søster spiller ikke godt. I min Onkels Hæde er der mange Træer. Min Søsters Paraphy er itu. Mine Søstres Kjoler ere blaa. Mine Søstres Hatte ere af Straa.

Disse Smaapigers Duffer ere smukke. Dette Brev er fra min Fader. Disse Breve ere fra England. Vi gaae (are going) paa den gamle Bro. Han er hjemme. I' bort Huus er der mange Binduer. Uhret er paa Pulten. Gaae ikke i Vandet. Jeg gjør det for min Søster og hendes Børn. Duffen er til min Datterdatter. Den gamle Bro er styrtet ned.

31.

I, jeg.	We, vi.	To love, at elske.
me, mig.	us, os.	I love etc, jeg elsker etc.
thou, du.	you, I.	to see, at see.
thee, dig.	you, Eder.	I see etc, jeg seer etc.
he, she, it, han, hun, det.	they, de.	to arrive, at komme.
him, her, it, ham, hende, det.	them, dem.	I arrive etc., jeg kommer etc.

I love my brothers and sisters, and they love me. Give me an apple. Go to him and talk with him. Thou dost not speak to her. Thy mother loves to see thee happy. Go and play with your cousins in the fields. She eats much fruit. Much fruit is not good for you. We see her on the bridge. I promise to do it. She arrives this evening from my uncle's house in the country. Go to her and speak to her. Go with us into the country. You are not happy. Your friends love you. Do you see the new moon? Eat this apple, it is very good. I do not see the sun. It is a fly; do not kill it. She promises to give you a new bonnet. I give it to you. They are unhappy. Do not go on the bridge. This is John's stick, give it him. Do you love us? Our neighbour does not see us. We promise to go to him. Go with us. The desk is for them. Those flowers are for you. Our cook has bought them for a penny.

32.

To be, at være.	Angry, vred.
I am etc., jeg er etc.	prudent, flog.
I was, jeg var.	sweet, sød.
thou wast, du var.	there, der.
he was, han var.	there is, } der er.
we were, vi vare	there are, }
you were, I vare.	there was, } der var.
they were, de vare	there were, }
obstinate, egenfindig.	

I am to be a physician. He is to be with us this afternoon. They are very obstinate. I was not at home. I was at my uncle's (house). She was angry with me and with my brother. Was she angry with my sister? He was not in the garden, he was in the house. It was a very warm day. The

weather was bad and the day cold. There is not a knife on the table. There was a little boy there in a blue coat. We were in the field. We were very unhappy. You were not very amiable. It was not very prudent to do it. The apples were not very sweet. They were prudent girls. They were the sons of a painter. There were many children in the garden. There was a new moon that night. These were my sisters' gloves. The blind horse was in the mill. Was he a great painter, and were his pictures good? Those horses were not my father's. Where were my son and daughter? They were in the garden, and John was with them.

33.

To have, at have.	You had, I havde.
I have etc. jeg har.	they had, de havde.
I had, jeg havde.	relations, Slægtninge.
thou hadst, du havde.	husband, gift Mand.
he had, han havde.	wife, Kone.
we had, vi havde.	traveller, Rejsende.

I have some letters to write this afternoon. She has much to do to-day. They have many sheep. I had no servant in the house. The traveller had a great stick with him. The poor blind man had no relations. We had many oxen. Had not her daughters pale faces? She had a pale face. Was she very amiable? Her daughters were very amiable girls. Had she many children? The husband and wife had much money. You had much to write. You had much to learn. You had a beautiful bird. Had you good weather? Had the travellers much money? Had Mary broken her needle? Had they no bread with them? Had they an empty basket? Was the basket full? Were there not many apples in it? The basket was empty. They were not at the mill. The cook had a large knife, the footman an old umbrella. There was no water in the river for some days. He had a large house and beautiful gardens.

34.

To promise, at love.
I promise etc., jeg lover etc.
I promised, jeg lovede.
thou promisedst, du lovede etc.
he promised, han lovede.
we, you, they promised, vi lovede etc.
I played, jeg spillede.
thou playedst, du spillede.
he played, han spillede.

we, you, they played, vi spillede etc.
 I killed etc., jeg dræbte etc.
 I lived etc., jeg levede, jeg boede etc.

He promised to give me some money. She promised her husband not to go. I played with the boys and girls at blind-man's buff. I promised not to speak of it. Your father lived many years in this house. We are to kill a sheep to-day. The fox killed the geese. The weather promised to be fine. My grandfather and grandmother lived in the small house by the bridge many years. She promised to be very good. The architect promised to give my sister a new book. They lived upon bread and milk. Our neighbour was tired of the country, where he lived some years. My aunt promised to live with us. Our cook killed a goose this morning. The cat killed the mouse. I killed the mouse with my stick.

35.

I did, jeg gjorde.
 thou didst, du gjorde.
 he did, han gjorde.
 we, you, they did, vi gjorde etc.
 I talked, jeg talte.
 thou talkedst, du talte.
 He talked, han talte.
 we, you, they talked, vi talte etc.
 I loved etc., jeg elskede etc.
 to laugh, at lee.
 I laugh etc., jeg leer etc.
 I laughed etc., jeg lee etc.

parents, Forældre.
 some, nogle.

I did much good to my neighbours. They did not do me much good. She does write to her mother. She does not go to see her. Thou didst not learn thy lesson. He did learn French. Did he learn French? He did not. The travellers lived upon bread and water. Did the travellers live upon bread and water? They did not. Did she write to her mother? Did my aunt promise to live with us? She did not. I did not kill the mouse with my stick. Where did they live? They did not live in the country. They talked much in German. He talked to her of her mother and her relations. I did not talk French. The dear children talked of their good uncles and aunts. They did not go into the garden. Did they speak of me? We all loved our father and mother. They did not love my cousin. I laugh at my neighbour, and he laughs at me. She laughs at my bad French. They laughed at the good old man. I did

not laugh at you. They were sleepy, they did not talk much. Did we laugh at them?

36.

Jeg var ikke hjemme. Var Deres Søster i Haven? Hun var ikke hjemme. Veiret var meget smukt, og Dagen varm. Han var ikke syg. Vi vare fattige, og I vare rige. Hans Malerier vare smukke. Det var ikke meget klogt at gjøre det. Der var mange smukke Gæbler i Kurven. Er De vred paa (with) mig. Gaa ikke paa Broen, den er sønderbrudt. Moderen elsker Dig. Jeg giver Dig denne Kurb. Der var mange Mænd og Kvinder i Huset. Vor Nabo er syg. Var det (he) ikke en meget liden Mand? Havde disse fattige Rejsende intet Brød? De havde ingen Penge. Vare de ikke trætte? Var hun smuk? Havde hun ingen Forældre? Havde han en Kone? Jeg boede nogle Aar i dette Hus. Talte Børnene om deres Duffer? Løbede hun at skrive? Hun lovede det ikke. Mine Brødre lærte ikke godt.

37.

Mine, min, mit, mine.	Theirs, deres.	But, men.
thine, din, dit.	toy, Legetoi.	when, naar.
his, hans.	telescope, Riffert.	as, saa, som.
hers, hendes.	hand, Haand.	so, saa.
ours, vor, vort.	waistcoat, Vest.	no, nei.
yours, eders	fan, Vifte.	yes, ja.

Is this your inkstand? No, it is mine. The knife was his, but he gave it to his cousin. The house he lives in is not his, it is my brother's. Is this desk John's or Mary's? It is not his, it is hers. These apples are ours, not yours. These toys are not theirs but mine. This telescope is mine. That waistcoat of yours is not handsome. That beautiful fan of hers is broken. Those hands of yours are not very white. That friend of yours arrived this morning. That black dog of mine is not good for much. The house we lived in was not ours. Our field is large, yours small. My horse is black, his white. Your dresses are good, theirs bad. Is my pen as good as hers? Her penknife is as sharp as mine. My brother's cows do not give so much milk as mine. Their relations are not so rich as ours. Did our children play with theirs? Is that hat under the desk John's? No, it is not his. The apples are mine, I have bought them. They are yours; I give them to you. Is that money yours? Yes, it is.

38.

One, een.	Eight, otte.	Fifteen, femten.
two, to.	nine, ni.	sixteen, seksten.

three, tre.	ten, ti.	seventeen, sytten.
four, fire.	eleven, elleve.	eighteen, atten.
five, fem.	twelve, tolv.	nineteen, nitten.
six, sex.	thirteen, tretten.	twenty, tyve.
seven, syv.	fourteen, fjorten	number, Tal.

It is one of my books. There are fourteen rooms in our house. I have twenty pens and two inkstands. In the room there are six ladies. My uncle has thirteen horses in his stable. My father and mother have seven children, three boys and four girls. They lived five years in the country. My daughter is eight years old, my son twelve. In that inn there are fourteen beds in one room. My grandfather and grandmother have nineteen grandchildren. A little girl of ten years played on the pianoforte. Our rich neighbour has nine servants. A number of travellers arrived this morning. We had eleven days good weather. They lived fifteen days upon a little bread and water. Our cook has bought seventeen flowers for a penny. The cat has killed sixteen mice. On new year's day he gives eighteen bottles of wine to his poor neighbors.

39.

Once, een Gang.	To paint, at male
twice, to Gange.	to visit, besøge.
three times etc., tre Gange etc.	to invite, indbyde.
to call, at falde.	to bark, at gjee.
I call etc., jeg falder etc.	to please, at behage.
I called etc., jeg faldte etc.	to follow, at følge.

My father lived once in London. My uncle goes twice a year to England. Your mother calls you to go with her into the garden. I called for my servant. He painted three pictures for my father. He invited me to his house three times, but I did not go. She invites us to visit her. I invited him into the garden. The dog barks. Your friend pleases me very much. The dog followed the servant to my house. I go this morning, and he promises to follow me in the evening. My dog did not follow your brother. The dog barked at the blind man. The dog did not bark at your sister. Did they invite us to their house? Their bonnets pleased me but not their gowns. Does it please you? Did he visit his neighbour? He visits me four times a year. I did not call my dog. I am invited to his brother's. I am invited by my brother. I was pleased with the house and garden.

40.

Denne Kone har 7 Børn. Vor Gartner har fire Sønner

og to Døttre Mine tre Cousiner ere meget elstværdisge Piger. Vi have en Pennenknib og otte Penne. Tre af disse Penne ere gode, 5 flette. Hvor ere de ni Flasser? Han besøgte os ni Gange. Vi have kjøbt tyve Ebler for ti Skilling. Han boede 11 Aar i London. Hans Tante har tretten Børn. Der var tolv Ebler i Kurven. Marie har fjorten Synaale og atten Knappenaale. Eders Nabo har nitten Dyr, femten Kjør, sexten Heste, sex Kalve og fire Hunde. To Gange ni er atten. Fire Gange fire er sexten. Deres Søster behager mig meget. Jeg er indbudt til min Nabo. Hunden gjør. Jeg maledede Pulten tre Gange. Han fulgte os ikke. Disse Klæder behager mig. Behager det Dem?

41.

To cry, at græde.
to burn, at brænde.
to improve, at forbedre.
to punish, at straffe.
to blame, at bebreide.
to amuse, at mere.
month, Maaned.

The schoolmaster, Skolemester.
master, Herre, Mester, Lærer.
lesson, Lektie, Time.
fault, Feil.
scholar, Discipel.
wood, Træ
week, Uge.

The child cries. The fire burns well. The scholar improves. The schoolmaster is pleased. The servant follows his master. The schoolmaster punishes the idle boys. His faults are blamed by his master. Idle boys are blamed. Good children are loved. The child cried for an apple. She is sleepy, she cries to go to bed. The boy burns the paper. The wood burns in the fire. The house was burnt down in the night. The schoolmaster lived in one of my uncle's houses. The child was amused with the pictures. He blames you and your brother. He improves in French. She is much improved by her visit to her aunt. I love you but not your faults. My English master comes three times a week. My brother has lessons twice a week. Give the toys to the little girl to amuse her.

42.

Monday, Mandag.
Tuesday, Tirsdag.
Wednesday, Onsdag.
Thursday, torsdag.
Friday, Fredag.
Saturday, Lørdag.
Sunday, Søndag.

To come, at komme.
to depart, at afreise.
to deliver, aflevere.
to intend, have i Sind.
dinner, Middagsmaaltid.
to remain, at forblive.
roast beef, Dresset.

I intend to go and see my grandmother on Monday. My father arrives on Tuesday. My brother delivered the letter to the king on Wednesday. On Thursday my sister was very ill.

We have roast beef for dinner on Sunday. Come and eat roast beef with us on Sunday. My sisters go into the country on Saturday and remain all the week. Where do they go on Friday? They remain at home. We have no lessons on Sunday. Our French master does not come on Wednesday. I have English lessons on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. My grandfather's house was burnt down on Friday night. On Wednesday we are invited to eat fruit in my neighbour's garden. He intends to depart on Tuesday. There are seven days in the week and twelve months in the year. She was in bed all day on Friday. Have you an English lesson on Saturday? Did your brother arrive on Tuesday? No, he came on Wednesday, and departed on Thursday?

43.

To pass, reise forbi, gaac forbi, tilbringe.	Carriage, Vogn.
to support, at underholde.	school, Skole.
to dine, at spise til Middag.	o' clock, Klokken.
to look, at see, betragte.	favour, Gunst.
to ask, at spørge, bede.	a present, en Foræring.
to receive, at modtage.	
ugly, hæslig.	

A carriage passed by the school. Parents love their children and support them when they are young. We dine at two o' clock. Look at that ugly animal. He supported his parents. You ask me to go with you. Did you ask him for money? We received a present this morning. The servant asked his master for money. Did your parents speak to the schoolmaster? Does he pass by in the evening? Did he ask you to do him a favour? The servant received much money from his master's friends. He asks us to dine with him to-day. Speak to that obstinate man. Our children go to school at two o' clock. He supports his nephew's children. When do we dine to-day? We do not dine with you. I dined at my father's. Have you dined? Yes, I have. The father and mother dine at five, the servants and children at one o' clock.

44.

Seg elsker alle disse Børn. Jeg har faaet en Foræring af min Moder. Har De spist til Middag? Denne Mand har mange Penge. Hvormange Bøger har Du? Giv mig disse Fugle. Dette stakkels Dyr er syg. Min Pult er meget høj. Fættene ere komne med deres Fader. Hvor var Du imorges? Jeg var hos min Onkel. Vi tale ikke om denne Pige, men om hien. Mit Uhr gaar ikke godt. Giv mig min Pen, eller giv mig hans. De

giver ham mange Penge. Dette Øble er meget godt, spiis det. Jeg er meget træt. Bore Børn gaa ikke i Skole Klokken to. Vi spise til Middag Klokken tre. Torsdag gaa vi til N., Fredag blive vi hjemme. Søndag er jeg indbudt til min Broder. Onsdag Kl. ti Formiddag har han Timer i Engelsk.

45.

Myself, jeg eller mig selv.	Done, gjort.	without, uden, foruden.
thymself, Du eller Dig selv.	to wash, at vaske.	how, hvorledes.
himself, ham eller ham selv.	soap, Sæbe.	
herself, hende eller hende selv.	cut, skære.	
itself, sig selv.	to hurt, saare.	skade.
ourselves, vi eller os selv.	hair, Haar.	
yourself, De, Dem selv.	to make, at gjøre.	
yourselves, I eller Eder selv.	pie, Postei.	
themselves, de eller dem selv.	seen, set.	

I have done it myself. I love myself. He washes himself without soap. Your sister has cut herself with the penknife. She cuts her hair herself. You did it yourself. Yourselves have done it. She makes the pie herself. The architect invited me himself. He talks to himself. They did it themselves and they blame us. We have seen it ourselves. Do not hurt yourself. The bird has hurt itself. Do not write, but come yourself. I played with the children myself. They amused themselves very much. How did your daughter amuse herself? He intended the gloves for himself, and the fan for his sister.

46.

To admire, at beundre.	glass, Speil.
to dress, at klæde.	get up, staar op.
to buy, at kjøbe.	arm, Arm.
bought, kjøbt.	hand, Haand.
to sell, at sælge.	leg, Been.
sold, solgt.	head, Hoved.

His sister admires herself too much. She looks at herself in the glass. My father intends to buy the physician's carriage. Get up and dress yourself. He has invited me to dine with him four times this year. I have not seen him all the week. They have bought a fat goose for the Sunday's dinner. Did you sell the old horse? The painter has sold his pictures. Has my uncle invited you to dinner with him on Monday? Has she cut herself? Did she hurt herself much? Has your brother hurt his head? The little girl has broken her arm. Has your neighbour broken his leg? Is your uncle's leg broken? Is it much hurt? It is not broken. I have cut my hand. The old woman has not sold her cow. Give me your hand. Is the old woman's cow sold? Get up, children, it is seven o' clock. I

am very sleepy. Have you seen my father's new carriage? I have seen your nephew pass by our house. Has he received his wife's letter? Did he receive my present? They have not dined. Has she dined?

47.

To dance, at dandse.

to comb, at kjamme.

to flatter, at smigre.

to deceive, at bedrage.

to like, at elske, synes om.

to walk, at spadserere, gaae.

to take a walk, gaae at spadserere.

to refuse, at afslaae.

Miss, Jomfru.

Mr. (udt. Mister), Herr.

Mrs. (udt. Missis), Frue, Madam.

master, Herre, Meister.

mistress, Madam, Madmoder.

others, andre.

made, gjort.

We danced in the evening. I danced twice with my cousin and once with Miss M. Do not flatter yourself, you are not handsome. He deceives himself and others. He asked me to dance but I refused. He likes to flatter the ladies. I have walked five miles this morning. I do not like your nephew. They refuse to visit their neighbours. I have invited him to come but he has refused. The servant has combed the children's hair. Have you combed your hair? Wash your hands and face. She has not washed her hands. I like to comb my hair myself. He has invited me to walk in his garden. Mrs. M. has not received her husband's letter. Mr. M. comes home on Monday. My master is ill in bed, my mistress is in the garden with the children. Mrs. M. does not like dogs. Have you seen your father? When did your aunt arrive from London? On Monday, and she remains at home three weeks. Has the cook roasted the beef? Has the cook made the pie? Is the pie made? Does the cow give much milk? Do you flatter the young ladies? Have my parents asked for me? My grandmother has lived eighteen years in this house. Have you many lessons? The schoolmaster has not punished the idle boy. His mother has punished him for his fault.

48.

Han flædte sig. Du skader Dig selv. I kjamme Eder. Barnet har grædt den hele Morgen. Har De seet mine Bøger? Han har kjøbt sex smukke Heste. Jeg har faaet sex Breve fra min Ven. Staa op mine Børn, Eders Fader er kommen. Herr M. har kjøbt en ny Vogn. Lægen har solgt sit Huus og sin Have. Hvor er Deres Frue? Er hun i Haven? Min Herre og min Frue ere i England, hvor de skal blive i sex Uger. Har De noget at gjøre? Har De mange Lektier? Hvor har Du kjøbt disse

ser Glas? Har De seet min Paraph? Herr N. har dandsset tre Gange med Jomfru N. Har De spist til Middag? Hvor har De spist til Middag? Har hun seet Musen? Gjør De af Væbler? Min Moder bedrager sig. Hun seer sig i Speilet. Fuglene synge meget smukt i Skoven. Papiret er ikke hvidt, det er brunt. Har Koffepigen kjøbt en feed Gaas?

49.

Been, været.	had, havt.
I have been, jeg har været.	I have had, jeg har havt etc.
thou hast been, Du har været.	chimneysweeper, Skorstensfeier.
he has been, han har været.	to clean, at reengjøre.
we have been, vi have været.	city, Stad.
you have been, I have været.	street, Gade.
they have been, de have været.	market, Marked.

I have been very obstinate. John has been prudent. Has your sister been beautiful? We have been at your brother's house. The carpenter has been ill. You have been idle. Your children have been cold. The chimneysweeper has been up the chimney. I have had many children. She has been to market to buy a dinner. He has had no dinner. The servants have had to make the beds and clean the rooms. You have had no fruit. They have had no little boys and girls to play with. The streets in the city have been cleaned. The city has been burnt down. Have you been to the market? Has my brother been to school? We have much fruit this year. Has the beer been bad? Have you had good wine? Has not the cook been to market? Has the tailor been to my brother? Mary has dressed the doll. Where have you been these six months? Have you had a new watch.

50.

To praise, at rose.	Work, Arbeide.
to mend, at bøde, lappe.	stocking, Strømpe.
to answer, at svare.	hole, Hul.
to finish, at ende.	enough, nok.
to employ, at beskæftige.	imprudent, uferlsigtig.
to persuade, at overtale.	business, Forretning.
afflicted, bedrøvet.	

He has praised himself and his friends. Have you mended the stockings? Have they answered your letter? They have finished their dinner. She has persuaded him to come? They have lived in this city some years. The blind man lived in this street. Has he been long in this city? Have you employed yourselves well? Has the schoolmaster punished the idle boy? The master has praised his boy's work. She has mended the

hole in her stocking. Has he finished the work? Has the chimneysweeper cleaned the chimney? Have you had bread enough? My parents have employed the carpenter to finish the work. She has been very imprudent. Have you been ill? It has been a bad business. Our neighbour has had a good business. He has made much money. He has a good English master. Have you been to visit your sister? Has the physician been to see my poor sister? He has not been to-day. Has the carpenter mended the table? She has not mended my coat.

51.

Min Søsters Koffepige har været paa Markedet. Har han faaet sin Middagsmad? Har min Broder endt sit Arbejde? Vi vare igaar i vor Naboes Have. Mine Børn have havt nok. Den lille Pige har grædt og været meget bedrøvet. Vi have idag været hos min Onkel. Har De været i Byen? Vi have været 14 Aar i Paris. Jeg er tyve Aar, og min Søster er sexten. De var ikke her igaar. Min Ven har ikke været længe i England. De har ikke været lykkelig i Deres Forretninger. Han har ikke været doven. Har De ikke idag været hos Deres Tante? Har han ikke iaften havt en engelsk Bog? Jeg har havt en fransk Bog, og min Broder en engelsk Bog. Har han havt en god Lærer? Har De faaet Deres Middagsmad?

52.

Great, stor.	Wise, klog, viis.	Short, kort, lille.
greater, større.	wiser, visere.	tall, høi.
greatest, størst.	wisest, visest.	fine, smuk.
than, end.	always, stedse.	fair, skøn, blond.
rich, rig.	long, lang.	bright, straalende.
richer, rigere.	longer, længere.	white, hvid.
richest, rigest.	longest, længst.	

He is a greater man than his father. John is the greatest of the three brothers. My hair is longer than your brother's. He is the richest man in the town. Are you wiser than your neighbour? One of the sisters is much shorter than the other. The roses in our garden are finer than those in your aunt's. Mary is the fairest of the two sisters. The sun is brighter to-day than it was yesterday. This paper is whiter than that. This flower has the whitest colour. The sun is greater and brighter than the moon. My apple is the finest. The days are shorter and the nights longer. The carpenter's sons are taller than the gardener's. Miss M. is the tallest lady in the room. The wisest man is not always the richest. When is the longest

day? When is the shortest day? This colour is the brightest. The red riband is the longest. That young lady has the whitest hands and the longest fingers. His legs are longer than mine.

53.

Green, grøn.	hot, varm.	sour, suur.
fat, fedt, tyf.	blunt, sløv.	sweet, sød.
red, rød.	sharp, skarp.	sugar, Sukker.
large, stor.	warm, varm.	vinegar, Viineddife.
small, lille.	high, høi.	meadow, Eng.
cold, kold.	low, lav.	price, Pris.
yesterday, Gaaresdag, igaar.		grass, Græs.

The greenest grass is in our meadow. Our cook has killed the fattest goose for to-day's dinner. The brown ox is fatter than the black one. The reddest roses are not the finest. Our house is smaller and warmer than your uncle's. Our neighbour has the largest house in the town. This is the coldest day of all the winter. Yesterday was hotter than to-day. One knife is sharper than the other. The old knife is the bluntest. Have you a book at a lower price? The lowest price is twelve pence. The apple is bad, and sourer than vinegar. This fruit is the sweetest. That vinegar in the green bottle is the sourest.

54.

Strong, stærk.	cane, Rør, Stof.	family, Familie.
wide, vid, stor.	tea, Thee.	lawyer, Advokat.
hard, hård.	butcher, Slagter.	oak, Eg.
thick, tyf.	baby, lidet Barn.	kind, god, ventlig.
village, Landsby.	as, som.	

My brother is taller than your cousin. This stick is longer than your cane. His father is stronger than his brother. The carpenter is richer than the butcher. My tea is sweeter than yours. The baby is the youngest in the family. These trees are higher than the house. Yesterday was the finest day we have had. The physician is fatter than the lawyer. Men are wiser than boys. You are happier than I. The oak is the hardest wood. She was the kindest girl of them all. Your uncle is the oldest man in the village. This street is the widest in the town. My stick is thicker than the physician's cane. You are older than I. The rivers of America are larger than those of Europe. Friday was colder than Thursday. John is the idlest boy in the school. My brother is as tall as your cousin. My father is not so strong as my uncle, but stronger than myself. The lawyer has not so many children as the phy-

sician. There are as many oxen as horses. My sister is not so kind as my mother. My mother is kinder than my sister. My sister is as kind as my mother. Is your neighbour's house as large as the physician's? It is not so large. It is larger. He has the fattest oxen in the country.

55.

Min Tante er meget rig, meget rigere end vi. London er en større By end Paris. Min Søsters Barn er det yngste i Familien. Viin er i dette Land bedre Kjøb en Al. Det er den yngste af mine Søstre. Dette Hus er høiere end hiint. Hendes Kjøle var af den smukkeste blaa Farve. Han elsker sin yngste Søster, men ikke sin yngste Broder. Hun er smukkere end sin Søster, men hun er ikke saa elskværdig. Af disse Baand er det blaa det dyreste. En Kjøle er dyrere end en Hat. Vor Tjener er stærkere end Slagteren. Det er den ældste og fattigste Mand i Landsbyen. Det er en smuk Pige, meget smukkere end sin Cousine. Dette Træ er høit, men hine ere høiere, og det i min Have det høieste af alle. Eders Arme ere længere end mine.

55.

Obstinate, haardnakket egensindig.		ignorant, uvidende.
careful, omhyggelig.		favourable, gunstig.
useful, nyttig.		
good, god.	better, bedre.	best, bedst.
bad, }		
ill, }	worse, slettere, værre.	worst, slettest, værst.
evil, }		
near, nær.	nearer, nærmere.	nearest, next, nærmest.
late, sildig.	later, }	latest, }
	latter, }	last, }
little, lille, liden, lidet.	less, mindre.	least, mindst.
much, meget. }	more, mere.	most, meest.
many, mange. }		
old, gammel.	older, }	oldest, }
	elder, }	eldest, }

He is more obstinate than his brother. She is a most obstinate girl. I wish you to be more careful. This knife is the most useful. Ignorant men are always the most obstinate. The weather is more favourable than it was. The most ignorant are generally the most obstinate. The black dog is better than the brown. John's knife is the best. My aunt was very ill yesterday, and to-day she is worse. John is a bad boy, but his brother is the worst in the school. Come nearer. Do not come later than ten o' clock. He was the last at school this morning. There is much fruit in our garden but more in

our neighbour's. Give me a little wine. There is less ink in this inkstand than in that. He is older than I am. He is the eldest brother. She is the elder sister of the two. Why did you come so late? She is less obstinate than her sister. Give him the least apple. Be more careful of your money. My brother is a much better boy than he was. That is the best pen and this the worst. She is more prudent than her sister but less amiable. We have little sugar and less tea.

57.

Who,	}	hvilkfen, hvilket, hvilke, fem, der, hvo.
which,		
that,		
whose,	}	hvís.
of which,		
whom,		hvem, fem.
what,		hvad, det, fem.
sold,		félt.
bought,		fjébt.
dead,		déd.
sent,		féndt.

The little girl who bought the bird is very pretty. This is the man who mended the table. There is the boy who sold the horse. The lady whose little daughter is ill is very unhappy. The lady whose picture you see is my niece. The man whose horse you bought is dead. My sister, who is ill, praises her physician. My father, to whom I sent, was not at home. The chimneysweeper whom we employed is dead. These are the men who work in the garden. What she has finished is very handsome. Where is the picture which you bought of Mr. N? This is the man who mended the shoes. There is the dog which barked at me. The dogs that barked at you were my brother's. The lady that you praised was my sister. To whom have you sung? What I bought yesterday is not so cheap as what I bought to-day. Which is better, this or that? Which is your new coat? Who is there? One of my brothers. Which? The youngest. Whose glove is this? What did you do? Who calls? Who is he? Who is she? She is a Miss N. Whose children are those? What lady is that? Which wine is the best? Which of the boys is the most diligent? Which master has the most scholars?

58.

Found, fandt, funden.
lost, tabte, tabt.
came, fem.

To know, at vide.
to mean, mene, have i Sínde.
to tell, at fige.

made, gjorde, gjort.
to use, at bruge.
florin, Gylden.

seen, seet.
to remember, at erindre.
to say, at sige.

I have found the book that I lost. Is this the fruit that you bought this morning? The man who came with us has a wife and five children. The tailor who made that coat is very poor. Which pen will you use? The one that is the best. I have lost the penknife which you intended to give my brother. The cook has lost the three florins that she had. What money have you lost? Who has found it? Whose money was it? Do you remember what I said on Monday? What did he say? I do not know what he said. Tell me what it was. Here is the money which I have received. What do you mean to do? The fruit that we bought from the old woman in the street is sour. The tea which he bought was not so good as that bought by your mother. Here is a bottle of the wine which you like so much. I do not know which ink is the best. To whose house are you invited this evening? I have lost three of the florins which I received yesterday. I do not know which of the windows is broken. Which is the most beautiful girl in the room? To whom do you mean to give the money?

59.

Min Søster er flittigere end han. Giv mig bedre Brød og bedre M. Min Cousine er elstbærdigere end min Søster. Veiret er ikke gunstigt nok for os. Min Moder er omhyggeligere end min Tante. Manden, om hvem De taler, er død. Den Dame, som er kommen idag, er min Moder. Af hvem har De kjøbt Uhrer? Bordet, hvorpaa De har skrevet, er istykket. Uhrer, som De seer, er nyt. Hvad er det? Hvad seer jeg? Fra hvem har De denne Pen? De Penne, som Deres Broder har kjøbt, ere ikke gode. Hvem er denne Kone? Det er Slagterkone. Til hvem ere disse italienske Bøger? Til mine to Brødre. Manden som De seer, er meget haardnakket. Vor gamle Tjenestepige er ikke mere syg. Hvilken af disse Læger er den bedste? Hvilke Blomster har De der? Hvilken Skædder har gjort Deres Kjole? I hvilke Byer har De været? Hvad sagde han?

60.

The first, den første.
the second, den anden.
the third, den tredje.
the fourth, den fjerde.
the fifth, den femte.
the sixth, den sjette.

The tenth, den tiende.
the eleventh, den ellefte.
the twelfth, den tolvte.
the thirteenth, den trettede.
the fourteenth, den fjortende.
the fifteenth, den femende.

the seventh, den syvende.
the eighth, den ottende.
the ninth, den niende.

the sixteenth, den sextende.
the seventeenth, den syttende.
the eighteenth, den attende.

The first man who lived in the house was Mr. N. It was the second day of the week. My fourth brother is taller than my third. It is the fifth time Mr. M. has visited us. That little girl is the thirteenth child, and the seventh daughter. This is the tenth letter I have had from my brother. What have you done with the eighth and ninth letters? Give them to me to read. Our business was finished on the twelfth day. My son is in his fourteenth year, my daughter in her thirteenth. This is the sixteenth day, and I have no answer to my letter. A day is the seventh part of a week. In her seventeenth year she was very handsome. In my eighteenth year my mother died. What did you say? That I was eighteen when my mother died. That is their ninth servant in two years. His father sent him to school in his fifth year. He lives in the second house from the church. The work was finished on the fifteenth of October. In November I go to Paris for the third time.

61.

January, Januar.
February, Februar.
March, Marts.
April, April.
May, Mai.
June, Juni.
July, Juli.
August, August.

September, September.
October, October.
November, November.
December, December
the nineteenth, den nittende.
the twentieth, den tyvende.
the thirtieth, den tredivte.
birth-day, Fødselsdag.

New year's day is on the first of January. On the twenty second of March he answered my letter. In this country we have much snow in February. May and June are the best months for flowers. April is a pleasant month in England. July and August are generally very hot. There are thirty days in September. On the twenty ninth of September we always have a goose for dinner. On the twentieth of October there will be a new moon. My brother's birthday is on the nineteenth of November. He has invited me to dine with him on the seventh of December. My uncle is in his fifty fourth year. This old man is more than ninety. Which is oldest; you, or your brother? I am twenty two, he is twenty one. Where do you live in the summer? What day of the month is it? When do you go into the country? On the last day of May. He sent me some money on the thirty-first of October. Your brother

has persuaded me to go with him to Paris on the first of August. He does not go on the first but on the twenty eighth. Has he money enough? He intends to give five Friedrichs d'or for a new watch. I finished my work at twelve o' clock at night. At what time do you rise? At six o' clock in the morning. At what time does the sun rise to-morrow? At five o' clock.

62.

Gold, Guld.	every body,	} Enhver.
heavy, tung	every one,	
metal, Metal.	no body,	} Ingen.
beauty, Skjønbed.	no one,	
other, others, andre.	fault, Feil.	
each, enhver, hver især.	any, nogen, noget, hvilkensomhelst.	
every, hver, hvert.	any one, Nogen.	
palace, Pallads	none, ingen.	
far, fjern; langt.	box, Kiste.	

Gold is the heaviest of metals. Some books are better than others. This is the worst day we have had. He is the best man I know. It is bad to play with fire. This palace is far more handsome than the other. John is the most diligent boy in the school. It will be better for you to come at ten than at twelve o' clock. Each of the boys received a penny. Every one has his faults. Every body knows it. Who was at Mr. N's? No body. Have you any fruit in your garden? No one was in the room. Who calls? Did any one call? Give me any pen. Every body speaks of it. It was not my fault. Whose fault was it? Give me some apples. Have you any apples? I have none. My neighbour's house is farther from the church than ours. Are these the boots that you mended for me? Have you any children? I have not any. She has not any wine. Give her some water. She has some money. Eat some bread with the fruit. Every book has its faults. This box is very heavy. Here is some money that I have received for you. Have they promised to give you any money. They have not any to give. Every window in the house is broken. My sister has not any paper. Give me some needles. That is not my fan. Whose basket is this. Each of us received a present.

63.

Hvilken Lærer har De? Hvilke smukke Malerier! Nogle af hans Benner fulgte ham. Giv mig noget Viin. Jeg har Æbler. Her er noget Sukker. Jeg har ingen Penge. Det er hende, han

elſſer meeſt. Det er det, ſom behager mig mindſt. Han har ſendt mig en Hat. Den er ligesaa ſtor ſom nogen By i Amerika. Jeg gaaer til Byen i December. Hun gaaer hver Morgen paa Torvet. I hans Have er der mange Træer og Blomſter. Hendes Haar har den ſmukkeſte Farve. Hun er Hr. N's ſhyvende Datter. Min Fødselsdag er den ni og tyvende i denne Maaned. Hvilken Bog er det? Hvilken Bog har han givet Dem? Det er det tredie Bind. Han elſſer alle ſine Børn. Mit Huus er ikke (none) af de bedſte. Enhver veed det, Enhver taler derom. Jeg beſøgte Herr N., ſom jeg ſandt hjemme. Damerne, ſom De ſpørger efter, ere paa Landet. Uhret, ſom De ſeer, er ikke nyt. Alle vore Venner kom at beſøge os. Hvilketſomhelſt Papir er godt nok. Enhver Bog har ſine Feil og ſine Stjønheder.

64.

Both, begge.	Either, den ene eller den anden, nogen.
to milk, at melke.	neither, hverken den ene eller den anden, ingen.
few, faa.	taken, taget.
much, meget.	great coat, Overkjole.
many, mange.	brought, bragt
take off, tag af.	several, adffillige, flere.

Both these apples are bad. We have little fruit in our garden this year. He is stronger than either of us. He has little money and few friends. In November there are few flowers in the fields. How much money had he taken? He had taken none. He had taken but little. My uncle has much money and many friends. Neither of our servants pleases me. John has milked the cows. Had John milked the cows at five o' clock? Had they much milk? Take off your bonnet. What have you taken? Some flowers. Did you see his hand; had he taken off his gloves? Had she washed her hands when she came to dinner? She had not washed her hands or face. She had many children; most of them are dead. What had she brought in her large basket? She had brought my great coat. When I spoke to him on the bridge he had taken off his hat and great coat. Had he an umbrella? His wife had persuaded him not to go. She had taken my little brother to live with her. Had she received the letter? I had seen my parents but twice in twenty years. Mr. N. had been in England several times. The letter had been sent to England.

65.

Such, ſaadan.	to fetch, at hente.
to hang, at hænge.	another, en anden.
hall, Forværelſe.	the same, den ſamme.

coachman, Kudsst.

to fade, at visne.

one, ones, en et, En. man.

to pinch, at knibe, trykke.

whoever, hvosombest.

letter, Brev, Bogstav.

trade, Haandtering.

I asked for the white and you have brought me the black ones. One is red, the other green. One says this, another that. The fifth day in the week is Thursday. The last month in the year is December. There are twelve months in the year. Every man has two legs, two arms, two hands, and five fingers on each hand. There are twenty six letters in the alphabet. A is the first and Z the last letter of the alphabet. Hang your coat up in the hall. Our coachman is too old to work. This flower is faded. My shoe pinches. Fetch me my gloves. Have your brothers received any letters this morning? I am ten years old to-day. I asked how the sick lady was. They answered that the doctor was with her. You were very happy last night. How is your aunt to-day? She is much better than she was yesterday. Is this paper the same as yours? It is not the same. We have not had the same masters. We both live in the same street. Whoever has made this box, has not made it well. The fire burns brightly. Why do you cry? Go and wash your face. My father wishes to see you. They have lived many years in this village. I called three times but no body answered. I had finished my lesson before twelve o'clock. How well your sister writes? I had promised not to tell him. The gentleman had called his servant.

66.

Han havde taget sin Hat af. Giv mig noget at spise. Hvo banker paa Døren? Ingen har kaldet paa mig. Hvorfor græder De? Søndag er den første Dag i Ugen. Hvorfor græd den lille Pige? I dag er det min Fødselsdag. Min Broder har fundet sine Handster. Hvormange Bogstaver er der i det engelske Alphabet? Hvilket er det andet Bogstav? Hvad har han ønsket at see? Er vor Gartner for gammel til at arbejde? Hvormange Gange har De kaldet? Hvor har De hængt Kjolen? Spiis Brød med Frugt. Har Herr N. meget Frugt i sin Have? Den som er god, er lykkelig. Havde De ikke lovet at komme igjen ved Enden af denne Maaned? Taler De Engelsk? Ja, jeg taler Engelsk. Hvad svarede De? Vidste Deres Fader det? Taler Deres Søster Fransk? Han har denne Uge tabt meget ved sin Haandtering. Jeg har fundet min Paraphy. Boe vi ikke i samme Huus? Jeg havde to Brødre, den ene er død, den anden lever i Paris. Min Broder havde ikke været hos din Onkel. Solen staaer op

Kloften sex. Han har givet mig to Femtede, og sin Fætter tre Femtede. Enhver fik en Foræring.

67.

I shall have, jeg skal eller vil have.	I shall be, jeg skal eller vil være.
thou wilt have, du skal eller vil have.	thou wilt be, du skal eller vil være.
he will have, han skal eller vil have.	he will be, han skal eller vil være.
we shall have, vi skulle eller ville have.	we shall be, vi skulle eller ville være.
you will have, I skulle eller ville have.	you will be, I skulle eller ville være.
they will have, de skulle eller ville have.	they will be, de skulle eller ville være.
to-morrow, imorgen.	the day after to-morrow, overmorgen.

I shall be in town to-day more than six hours. Thou wilt go from us, and I shall see thee no more. Shall we have fine weather to-morrow? He will cut himself with the knife. She will be twenty one years old in a few days and she will have much money. The weather will not be fine to-morrow. We shall write our letters on Tuesday. It will be in the night that he will come. It will give my father much pleasure. Shall we have time to-morrow or the day after to-morrow? There will not be time enough. We shall not have time enough. In a week he will be with his parents. You will see the palace. She will have much money. It will not do. You will be too late. They will bring my books. They will have been to the palace. We shall have a cold winter. It will be a hot summer; there will be much fruit and many flowers. Have you finished your work; it will have many faults. Our new house will have many rooms. We shall receive some money to-morrow. My cousins will be in the fields. She will have a new dress on new-year's day. He will be very rich, but his sister will have nothing.

68.

To lie, at lægge sig, ligge.	till, før, indtil, til
down, ned.	holidays, Helligdage, Frier.
out of, af.	journey, Reise, (til Lands).
to begin, at begynde	to rain, at regne
to return, at komme tilbage.	soon, snart glad, glad.
bound, indbinden.	able, i Stand til.

My brothers will not return till Wednesday evening. I am so tired that I shall go and lie down. When we are in the country we shall go out in the carriage every day. The books are bound, and will be sent home to-night. When the boys come out of school they will go to play. We shall be very glad to see you. Both my father and mother will be very glad to see you. My granddaughter will come home for the holi-

days next Thursday. Miss N. will be here in June. It will begin to rain very soon. My sister will not be well enough to come to you on your birth-day. Will your neighbours visit you? He will remember what the lawyer said. They will know nothing of it. Your friends will tell him what to do. You will have a long and very agreeable journey. My daughters will write more than once. We shall employ many men, women and children. He will not be able to see the lawyer to-day. They will send for the chimneysweeper and have the chimney cleaned. This boy will go to school next year. The wife will persuade her husband to do it. We shall sell our horses and buy a cow. When they are in the country they will take a walk every day. We shall not get up at six every morning. On their journey to N. they will pass by our house. She will not like to get up at four o' clock. She will be much admired. Her parents will send her some handsome presents.

69.

De skal altid være mig kjær. Vil De ikke besøge Deres Venner? Deres Bedstefader og Deres Bedstemoder ville blive træt. Vi skal sælge vor Hest. Min Fader skal være hjemme imorgen Middag. Han skal selv komme for at hente dem. Vil det regne imorgen? Imorgen skal De see Jomfru N. Skal han være der? Skulle de gaa med ham? Deres Fader vil kjøbe Huset og Haven af vor Nabo. Jeg skal ikke see hende mere. Vi skulle imorgen begynde at lære det franske Sprog. Børnene ville snart være hjemme. Deres Broder skal idag svare paa Deres Tantes Brev. Ville Deres Fættre have nok Penge, og hvad ville de gjøre, dersom de ikke have nok? Ville Deres Broderdøttre besøge os idag? Jeg veed ikke. Hvor skal jeg være imorgen? Imorgen skal jeg være i N. Slagterne skal imorgen slagte den fede Dre. Naar skal Deres ny Kjøle være færdig? Strædderen skal sende mig den idag. Skal han kjøbe det? Vi ville ikke lege idag. Idag skal hun ikke syng. Fanny Esler skal ikke dandse idag.

70.

Twenty, tyve
twenty one, een og tyve
twenty two etc., to og tyve etc.
thirty, tredive.
thirty one, een og tredive.
forty, fyrgetyve.
fifty, femti.
sixty, sexti.
seventy, sytti. eighty, otti.

ninety, niti.
a hundred, hundrede.
a thousand, tusinde.
million, en Million.
to print, at trykke.
nearly, næsten.
inhabitant, Indvaaner.
dollar, Daler.
between, imellem.

The book was printed in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty five. He lived in Berlin thirty four years. My father is sixty three, and my mother fifty four. My grandfather will be ninety on the second of next January. There are nearly two millions of inhabitants in London. He received between seventy and eighty dollars. I love my brother and he loves me. I shall have finished my lessons by twelve o' clock. Was your father in the stable? Has he been to the physician's? Shall we see the painter? Shall you speak to the architect? We shall not go to Rome this year. Our friend Mr. N. is dead. The house will be sold in three weeks. They will learn better when they are older. Did you say yes? I said no. With whom did you dance? Have you combed and washed yourself? Do you like the black dog better than the white one? I have cut my finger. We shall have no moon to-night. There will be no moon to-night. We shall not see the sun; it will rain. It does rain. It begins to rain. Do you know what o' clock it is.

71.

To knock, at banke.
to melt, at smelte.
to look, at see
to rob, at stjæle.
to fill, at fylde.
to decay, at visne

to open, at aabne.
door, Dør.
wax, Væ.
candle, Lyse.
tallow, Talg
ducat, Ducat.

Somebody knocks at the door. The door opened and in walked Mr. N. She melted the face of her wax doll in the fire. She looked into the book but did not buy it. He has robbed me of fifty ducats. We have filled the large basket with fruit. This tree begins to decay. Wax candles burn better than tallow. At which door did you knock? When will he have received your letter? He blames every thing I do. Do you like apple pie? My cook has hurt her hand. We have had the door painted a pale green. She refuses to go to bed. Every afternoon we take a walk in the forest. The travellers have bought a carriage and horses for their journey. My sisters had been here more than three weeks. My uncle and aunt have not remained long with us. The baby cried in the night. The butcher will kill a sheep to-day. He will be punished for his fault. The day after to-morrow we shall cut the grass in the meadow. Have you no toys for the children? We have bought some. Where are they? In that basket. She means to tell her father and mother. My cousin has not mended the hole in her stocking. The table was of oak. Have the children bread and milk enough?

72.

The twenty first, den een og tyvende.
the twenty second, den to og tyvende.
the thirtieth, den trediede.
the fortieth, den fyrgetyvende.
the fiftieth, den femtiende.
the sixtieth, den sertiende.
the seventieth, den syttiende.

The hundredth, den hundrede.
age, Alder.
died, døde.
to complete, fuldende.
again, igjen.
employment, Beskæftigelse.

Mr. N. died in the fortieth year of his age. She died in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty six, in the fifty third year of her age. She has completed her seventieth year. I have been to his house more than a hundred times. A thousand times have I whised myself at home again. Two thirds of the month are passed and my son is not here. Nine times nine are eighty one. The poor old woman died on the twenty sixth of last month. I returned the book on the seventh day. Many travellers have passed over the bridge to-day. Your master calls; go to him. Is your mistress at home? Is Mrs. N. at home? At what time will she be at home. She will not be at home till seven o' clock in the evening. The king sent him fifty ducats on his hundredth birth-day. She has promised to buy the telescope. My sisters walk every day in the garden. This forest is full of fine large oak trees. What is the price of this hat? It is too dear? My little sister does not go to school in the next village. The schoolmaster has been here. I have not learned my lesson. He is a very ignorant boy. Mr. N. is a very obstinate man. Your hat is on the table in the hall. Her husband has been to N. market to buy some sheep. Miss M. has not seen our cook.

73.

Maleren har været her tre Gange. Mange lee idag, som skulle græde imorgen. Hvad har De sendt Deres Moder? Mine Søstre ville ikke skrive idag. Det er den fire og tyvende April, hun vil komme. Naar er Deres Fødselsdag? Den første Marts. Hvor har De fanget denne Fugl? Hundene have gjøet hele Nat-ten. Min Bedstefader drikker ikke Thee. De drikker formeget Vand. Spiller de Fortepiano? Min Søster skal spille imorgen, og jeg skal skrive. Min Moder skal idag tale til Lægen. Jeg kom tilbage paa den fjortende Dag. De vare meget fattige. De havde ingen Beskæftigelse og ingen Penge. Hvor ere Lysene? Størstedelen af mine Disciple ere meget flittige. Min Søster har faaet det første Brev fra Deres Broderdatter, og jeg det andet. Jeg

ønsker Dem en god Nat. Drikker De fort Thee? Nei, jeg drikker grøn Thee. Med hvilken Pen skriver De? Jeg boer i dette Hotel. Hvilket Nummer? Min Pen veed ikke hvor De boer. Naar reise Deres Forældre? Imorgen Eftermiddag Klokken 3. Har De Paraph med Dem? Hvormange Timer i Engelsk tager De? Tre om Ugen. I dag er det den tolvte i Maaneden.

74.

A quarter, et Kvarteer, Fjerdedeel, Fjerdingsaar.	Why, hvorfor.
a half, en halv.	how, hvorledes.
time, Tid.	that, at.
a minute, et Minut.	because, fordi.
past, ferbi, over.	to cook, at koge.
clock, Slaguhr.	to boil, koge, syde.
struck, slaet.	

Our gardener has been ill more than half a year. He will return in a quarter of an hour. It is time to go to school; it is half past eight o' clock. By my watch it is nearly nine. Your watch goes well. It is ten minutes past nine. It is a quarter past nine. Why do you go out without your great coat in such bad weather? They promise to be with us in a quarter of an hour. For half a day's work he receives not more than twelve pence. Why is not my servant here? My aunt will arrive to-day. How will she come? By coach. At what time will she come? At six, if the weather is good. She was with us four hours and a quarter. The boy lived in my house a year and a quarter. The girl lived in my house a quarter of a year. The children have their hair cut once a quarter. The gardener says that the flowers are all faded. The travellers will arrive sooner than they intended. How do you like your dinner? Why is the cook so late with the dinner? Because she came late from market. Does your servant know how to cook? The water does not boil. The clock has struck the half hour

75.

Going, gaaende.	Met, mødte.
coming, kommende.	postman, Postbud.
singing, syngende.	washerwoman, Vasserskone.
reading, læsende.	to wait, at vente.
playing, spillende.	

I am going into the country the week after next. They are coming to see us next week. She is singing, her brother is reading, and her cousin playing on the piano-forte. As we came in we met the postman going out. In going to church we met your sister. What is Mary doing? She is dressing herself. They are not learning their lessons, they are singing.

Why are the dogs barking so? They are barking at the lame old beggar. You are hurting me. The washerwoman is waiting for her money. Have you been waiting long? What are you speaking of? We are speaking of Mr. N. I was not talking of you. The children were amusing themselves with the cat and her kittens. It is raining. It was raining yesterday all day. It has been raining all the morning. Is the water boiling? Fetch me some boiling water. I have been taking a walk. You have been deceiving me. My father is busy writing. Your uncle is writing a letter. Where are you going? We are going out to dinner. John has been milking the cows in the meadow. The flowers are beginning to fade. I did not see her, the maid said she was out, but I saw that she was cooking. The scholars are going home from school. They have been following us a long time. We met him in the forest, he had been taking a walk with his children. What are you eating? I am eating an apple.

76.

I will, jeg vil.
I would, jeg vilde.
I shall, jeg skal.
I should, jeg skulde.
I may, jeg maa, fan, tør.
I might, jeg maatte, funde, turde.
I can, jeg kan.

I could, jeg funde.
I must, jeg maa.

if, dersom.
dark, mørk.
to let, at lade.

I will do it if I can. It was so dark that we could not see our horses' heads. He said I might go with him if I would. He will not let his children learn French. Shall I visit him? Mr N. should visit his sick brother. We should do all the good we can. She would give him some money if she had it. They shall be punished if they do not learn their lesson. She shall have some new dresses at Christmas. May I go to-morrow to visit my grandfather? Yes, if it does not rain. Can she speak English? Can you write an English letter? I cannot. He could not let us know in time. We must write every day if we wish to improve. She can not say her A B C. Can you refuse me this little favour? Will you come with me? She shall not go out if she does not know her lessons. How could this cap be made for so little money? Why may we not play in the garden? May we play in the room? Do not play with fire you may be burnt. Can you use this pen? She must not drink so much cold water. Can you tell me what o' clock it is? If I did as you wish, my father might blame me. He

might have been much happier than he was. Let him go to play.

77.

Jeg gaaer (am going) nu hjem. Da jeg kom i Bærelset, sang hun, og hendes Broder spillede Piano. Gaar De ud? Hvad gjør De? Jeg skriver et Brev til min Søster. Hun dandsede hele Natten. Børnene skulde skrive, og de spillede Tiden. Jeg havde kaldet en halv Time, da min Tjener kom. Jomfru N. smigrer dem. Hvad spiser De? Jeg begynder netop (just beginning) at skrive. Drengene saae Deres Fader komme. Vi maae reise idag. Maae vi komme tidlig? Kan De imorgen spise til Middag hos os? Nei, jeg kan ikke, fordi jeg er inviteret til min Broder. Dersom De ikke kan skrive med eet Hs, kan De tage to. Kom nærmere, at jeg kan see Dem. Kan De tale Fransk? Jeg kan ikke. Min Søster kan gaae derhen, naar hun vil. Vil De gaa med mig? Idag kan jeg ikke. Dersom han skulde skrive, lad mig see Brevet. Vi ville leve med Dig.

78.

To knit, at strikke.
to show, at vise.
purse, Pung.
here, her.
boot, Støvle.
shoemaker, Skomager.
William, Wilhelm.
yet, endnu.

to gather, at plukke.
to take, at tage.
breakfast, Frokost.
while, medens.
to read, at læse.
a page, en Side.
or, eller.
to steal, at stjæle.

I cannot show you the picture; my father has sent it to be cleaned. The ink I am using is very thick. The shoemaker says he cannot mend your boots. She is knitting a purse for her grandmother. She was coming here when I met her. She comes here every day. John is mending a pen. He mends pens very well. William cannot yet mend a pen. You may walk in the garden but not gather any flowers. I shall take my breakfast while you are learning your lesson. Have your brothers received any letters? Yes they are reading them now. Will you write a letter, or read a page? I caught the boy stealing apples. The boys must not go out till I return. Mamma, may I play in the garden? I should like to meet Mr. N. again. We looked for a long time but we could see nothing of him. His father said that his son would return soon. He said that he should lose by this business. We should not know which way to go. My sisters would not know what to do. I should love her very much if she was more amiable. She

would come and see us every day if she could. If I did not pass my time agreeably it would be my own fault. My father and mother would be very happy if you would visit them.

79.

I ought, jeg bør eller burde.
winter, Vinter.
exercise, Stiil; Bevægelse.
to get, blive.
stout, tyk, feed.
too, altfor meget.

Clothes, Klæder.
summer, Sommer.
to think, at tænke.
to travel, rejse.
Spain, Spanien.
to offer, tilbyde.

Your friend is ill you ought to visit him. You ought not to laugh at that poor old man. He ought to receive his money. He must be very poor. Ought we to refuse him this favour? I should not have done it but he persuaded me. The children ought to have warm dresses for the winter. You would have finished your exercise if you had been more diligent. Your sister should take more exercise, she is getting too stout. What are you making now? We are making some clothes for the poor. Where do you think of going next summer? I think of going to Hamburg. Where is your father now? He is travelling in Spain. He has been travelling more than a year. I never come to you but I find you writing. That child is always eating. I like reading. I do not like punishing the children, but I must do it sometimes. My parents are taking a walk in the garden. Does your sister learn singing? No, but she is always singing. Is she improved in her French? I do not think so. What are you thinking of? I was thinking that the bonnet would not be improved by the red riband. I would not buy the dress at that price. If it was offered to me I would not have it. I should not buy the dress because I could not find the money. Your cousin is getting very pretty. The maid is milking the cows.

80.

Gentleman, Herre.
loudly, lydelig, med høi Røst.
to lock, at lukke i Laas.
cupboard, Skab.
master, Lærer.
pupil, Elev.
soldier, Soldat.

Folly, Daarsskab.
to fry, at stege.
to warn, at advare.
to wound, at saare.
musket-ball, Geværkugle.
to bathe, at bade.
arrow, Piiil.

Who calls? It is the gentleman calling his servant. I am called to dinner. He does not call you he calls his dog. Why does he call so loudly? I cannot lock the box. The box is locked. The cat was locked in the cupboard. John,

why did you lock the cat in the cupboard? I did not. The master will punish his pupil. The pupil will be punished for his fault. We are punished for our folly. The cook is frying fish. The soldiers warned us of the danger. We were warned of the danger in time. An arrow wounded the prince. The general was wounded by a musket ball. I am going to bathe. Do you like bathing? When I was a child I was bathed in cold water every morning. Mr. N. could not find the telescope; have you seen it? Your master has been praising your exercise. He praises himself and his friends. The fish have been fried a long time. These sticks were cut by the boys. My sister has been praised by all the family. The picture was painted by Miss M. It is said that this architect will be employed by the king to finish the new palace. Our old horse was sold yesterday. They had been persuaded that the metal was gold. The gold had been melted and made into ducats. The children had been washed and combed, and looked very pretty. The letter may be delivered this evening. He may be dressing. He cannot be dressed yet.

81.

Jeg skulde rejse idag, dersom jeg havde en bedre Hest. Hvorfor straffer De ikke idag? Hvorfor græder De? Dersom det var godt Veir, vilde jeg tage min hvide Kjole paa. Han blev dræbt af en Gebær-Kugle. Vor Kof kan koge meget godt. Jeg skulde skrive til min Ven, dersom jeg havde Tid. Leve Deres Forældre endnu? Det lille Barn levede endnu imorges. Dersom vi havde Viin, vilde vi ikke drikke dette flette Ol. Denne Kæb blev fanget i Skoven. Har De solgt Deres Hund? Hvormange Penge har De faaet? Min Moder er syg, skal jeg hente Lægen? Tjeneren er gaaet ud, jeg vil kalde paa Tjenestepigen. Vi ville sende en Kurv Frugt til vor Tante. Hvorfor giver De mig ikke Blækhuset? Medens De spiller, vil jeg skrive. Det er behageligt at rejse i England, men det er dyrt. Rolde Bade ere behagelige om Sommeren. Han lover at komme tilbage. Han døver ikke, han kan ikke komme tilbage. Han er kommen den een og tyvende Marts. Han vil ikke udgive saamange Penge. De komme stedse om Torsdagen. Han vil kun være her altfor tidlig. Vi vilde kjøbe Huset, men det er altfor dyrt.

82.

Be, vær.
have, hav.
do, gjør.

Tell, sig
speak, tal.
give, giv.

Burn, brand.
invite, indbyd.
pay, betal.

go, gaae.
come, fom.
stay, bliv.
listen, lyt.

eat, spiiis.
drink, drif.
learn, lær.
sell, sælg.

buy, kjøb.
mend, forbedre, istandsætte.
back, tilbage, igjen.

Be good, and you will be loved. Have new clothes but let them be cheap. Do what I tell you. Go to the gardener and tell him to send in some fruit. Come when you like. Stay a little; my brother will soon be here. Listen to what I have to say. Tell me what you think of it. Speak English. Give me your pen to mend. Eat a little bread. Drink water but not wine. Learn your lesson well and you shall have an apple. Burn this letter as soon as you have read it. Invite him to dine with us. Pay the poor women their money. Sell the carriage and buy another horse. Mend the hole in my stocking. Have the windows mended. Have your hair combed. Be useful to your poor neighbours. Do go into the room and see what the children are doing. Come and dine with us to-day. Stay for me, I shall not be long. Do not listen to him, he knows not what he says. Tell your sisters to write soon. Write as soon as you can. Remain here till I come back. Let him remain with us. Let us go to Baden. Let them go to bathe. Give the child a glass of cold water. Let them take a little sugar in their tea. Read the letter again. Do not bring boiling water. Shew me what you have found. Let him know what is to be paid. Look at him. Do not deceive me. Let her dance if she pleases. Let us learn our lessons. Do not hurt your little brother. Comb your hair. Let him have some money.

83.

To put, at sætte, lægge.
put, sæt.
cup, Kop.
eye, Øie.
dark, sort.
milk-pail, Mælkespand.
to set, at gaae ned.

To bring, at bringe.
bring, bring.
a pair, et Par.
kind, Slags, Art.
to prefer, at foretræffe.
spectacles, Briller.
yellow, gult.

Put the cup on the table. Do you not think that lady's eyes are darker than my sister's? Bring me the book which lies on the table in the next room. Do not be always laughing. Tell John to take the milk-pails into the meadow and milk the cows. Will you buy a pair of gloves for me? What kind of gloves will you have? I prefer a pale yellow colour. Mary, bring me my spectacles. Do not be persuaded to go to Mr. N's house. Do go and see if dinner is on the table. Give

the baby to your sister, and go and boil some milk. Show me your new dress. It is locked up in the blue room. Let the coachman clean the new carriage. Take some more pie. I cannot eat any more. You do not eat any thing. I cannot be eating all day. Do you prefer spectacles with white or green glass? My father's spectacles are green. Should we not pay the butcher to-day? To-morrow will do. He ought to have his money to-day. Ask the cook if she has been to market. Do not make yourselves too warm with dancing. If any body comes, say I am not at home. If fish is cheap buy some. Go to his house at twelve o' clock, and you will find him at home. Rise when the sun rises, and go to bed when the sun sets. Write your exercises on other paper. Let all these writings be burnt. Let the house be sold for what it will fetch. Be warned by me. Let the books be bound in leather. Be more careful of your money. Let it not be said that you are idle.

84.

Appetite, <i>Appetit.</i>	Early, <i>tidlig.</i>	Spring, <i>Frøaar.</i>
to hope, at <i>haabe.</i>	bread, <i>Brød.</i>	
to forget, at <i>forglemme.</i>	butter, <i>Smør.</i>	
during, <i>imedens.</i>	cheese, <i>Øst.</i>	
absence, <i>Fraværelse.</i>	a piece, et <i>Stykke.</i>	
to breakfast, at <i>spise Frokost.</i>	a plate, en <i>Tallerken.</i>	

Come to breakfast. I have no appetite. Get up early every morning and you will soon get an appetite. Do not forget me during my absence. Do not forget your dear little Charles. My uncle, aunt and cousin were breakfasting in the garden. We returned from the country as early as seven o' clock. We talk of going to Paris early in the spring. Take a little bread and butter. Let me give you a piece of cheese. Bring a plate. Put the bread and cheese on the plate. Do you find the butter good? I never eat butter. His brother never eats more than once a day. We found Mr. N. at dinner. My umbrella cannot be found. They were in the room eating bread and cheese. Be so good as to give me a piece more. Take a glass of wine. Is butter cheap here? Let us hope that all is for the best. My sister hopes to go to London in the spring. Play a little on the piano. Answer me: where have you been? They hope to stay with you some weeks. Why do you not answer when I speak to you? Mrs. N. forgets her promises. Why does she not answer my letters? Send me an answer by the first post. Put on your new coat and waistcoat, and then come to dinner. Lock the desk, and then

take this letter to your uncle's. Think of me sometimes when I am not here. Might I write to you now and then? I cannot tell how tired I am. Let the goose be killed for to-morrow's dinner. It may be killed now if John has time.

85.

Disse Herrer spise Intet. Giv os fire Bærelser og fire Senge. Hvorledes sælger De Vinen? Hvor ere vore Overtjoler? Er Kirken langt herfra? Den er ikke meget langt borte. Jeg skal skrive et Brev, og jeg har intet Blækhuus. Det er en Eng-lænder, som ikke taler meget Tydsk. Johan, glem ikke, at jeg imorgen maa staae tidlig op. Bring mig Smør og Brød, men ikke Ost. Lov mig at besøge min Moder ofte under min Fraværelse. Tallerkenen er itu. Vi haabe, at han snart vil komme. Beiret er meget koldt, hvorfor har De ikke Ild? Dette Huus er ikke bleven fuldført førend i Aaret atten hundrede og to og fyrgetyve. Her er Hotellet. Denne gamle By har fire hundrede og fire og sexti Huse, og tre tusinde og to og tyve Indbyggere. Min Ven, Du har bedre Dine end jeg, see paa det og sig mig, hvad det kan være. Jeg veed, at De har talt ilde om mig. Nogle Timer — og denne smukke Rone var ikke mere. Hvor vi vare glade og lykkelige, da han kom.

86.

To take, at tage.

took, tog.

taken, taget.

to shake, ryste.

shook, rystede.

shaken, rystet.

to forsake, forlade.

forsook, forlod.

forsaken, forladt.

To mistake, at tage feil.

mistook, tog feil.

mistaken, taget feil.

after, efter.

violently, voldsomt.

ground, Jord.

scarcely, neppe.

to stand, at staae.

He forsook all his friends. After coming out of the water the dog shook himself violently. My cousin took every thing that was offered to him. Our neighbour mistook me for my brother. Our servant mistook the house. The money was taken out of my father's desk last night. He was mistaken in what he said. The ground was shaken so violently that we could scarcely stand. Is not my father mistaken? The gardener has taken the fruit to market. Somebody has been taking my penknife. All his false friends have forsaken him. He sees himself forsaken by every one. When the winter comes all the singing birds forsake us. My mother took us all to see the new bridge. She shook from head to foot. Her husband says

he cannot be mistaken. The boy who took the apples shall be punished. Do not shake the table.

87.

To break, at bryde, slaae i Stykker.
broke, brød.
broken, brudt.
to bear, at bære, taale.
bore, bar.
borne, baaret.
to tear, at rive i Stykker.
tore, rev i Stykker.
torn, revet i Stykker.

To wear, at bære (paa sig).
wore, bar.
worn, baaret.
pain, Smerte.
to complain, at beklage sig.
monkey, Abbe.
to snatch, at snappe.
quite, ganske, aldeles.
saucer, Underkop.

The cat broke the saucer. The boy bore the pain without complaining. My sister wore the same dress all the winter. The monkey snatched at the paper and tore it to pieces. The table was broken to pieces. He was taken from the ground quite dead. He took the stick and broke it. Who can have broken our windows? Her gown was much torn, and she had several holes in her stockings. You wear your hair long, I wear mine short. How long do you think I have worn these boots? Such dresses are not worn now. This apple tree has borne much fruit this year. You complain of me for having torn a leaf of your book. Why did you snatch it away? Who has broken his arm? Did you say, your brother? My brother's leg and not his arm is broken. Can you not mend my torn gloves? What bonnets are worn this winter? Tear up this paper after reading it. That child breaks every thing it comes near. It takes nearly half an hour to write two pages. The cold this winter is scarcely to be borne. I can bear cold better than heat.

88.

To stand, at staae.
stood, stod, staaet
to bleed, at bløde.
bled, blødte, blødt.
to feed, at give at spise, at føre.
fed, gav, givet at spise.
to faint, at falde i Usmagt.
to dig, at grave.
to lead, at føre, lede.
led, førte, ført.

Corner, Hjørne.
to read, at læse.
read, læste, læst
to meet, at møde.
met, mødte, mødt.
beggar, Tigger.
across, over, over over.
road, Landevei
poultry, Fjærkræ.
story, Historie.

My brother led the blind beggar across the road. The wound bled so much that she fainted. After digging in the garden she fed the poultry. We stood on the bridge a long time. Henry met the gardener coming across the field. She

read a long story to her mother every evening. Have the dogs been fed? Your little boy has read so well that I will give him a penny. They have met your brother in the forest. Will you meet me to-morrow at one o' clock? Where will you stand? We have stood here nearly two hours. What has led you here? She took me by the hand and led me into the room. Lead the horse to the water. One man can lead a horse to the water but twenty cannot make him drink. John reads very well. Every one read a short story. He is standing at the corner of the street. My finger has bled during the night. I must go and feed the horses in the stable. Have you fed your bird and given it some water. We have taken a walk this morning.

89.

Han gjorde hver Dag en Spadseertour efter Middagsmaaltidet. Almindelig bære Qvinderne Smerten bedre end Mændene. Jeg har læst om en vis Konge, at han hverken kunde læse eller skrive. Næste Aar vil dette Rosentræ bære nye Roser. Vi stode netop foran Hotellets Dør, da Bognrn kom. Denne Gade førte os til Broen. Han tog det fra mig, og gav det til sin Broder. Af hvem har De faaet det? Den som læste bedst fik en Skilling. Børnene have læst to Timer. Naar De kommer tilbage, før Deres Broder til Skolen. Dersom jeg havde staaet saalænge som De, skulde jeg være meget træt. Jeg har allerede staaet mere end tre Timer. Han gik at spadserere med sin Bedstefader. Han spørger, om De kan læse meget godt. Har Johan slaaet de to Glasflasker istykker. Den stakkels Kudst har brudt Benet. Min Søster har revet sin Kjole istykker. Jeg mødte en Ven, som sagde mig, at Herr N. havde solgt sit Huus.

90.

To eat, at spise.
eat, ate, spiste.
eaten, spist.
to beat, at slaae.
beat, slog.
beaten, slaaet.
to begin, at begynde.
began, begyndte.
begun, begyndt.
to sing, at synge.

Sang, sang.
sung, sunget.
to bite, at bide.
bit, bød.
bitten, bidt.
pear, Være
service, Gudstjeneste.
already, allerede.
to enter, at gaae ind.

The horse eat some bread from the young man's hand. Who has eaten all the apples? His mother often beats him for not learning his lesson. Why have you beaten my little

brother? The boy was beaten for stealing some pears. The service was already begun when we entered the church. The weather begins to be warmer. She began to see her faults. My daughter has begun to knit a purse for her grandmother. My cousin is learning to sing. She sang only once. Miss N. has sung several times at your aunt's. The dog bit my youngest sister in the leg. My finger was bitten yesterday by the cat. I cannot begin the work till to-morrow. Her youngest child is beginning to speak. He scarcely eats any thing. I cannot eat, I have no appetite.

91.

To do, at gjøre.	To bear, at føde.	Without, uden.
did, gjorde.	bare, fødte	trouble, Møie.
done, gjort.	born, født.	danger, Fare.
to go, at gaac.	to run, at løbe.	matter, Narfag, Sag, Ting.
went, gif.	ran, løb	breath, Ande.
gone, gaaet.	run, løbet.	

How do you do to-day? I did it without any trouble. You have not done much to-day. She goes every morning to market with her basket on her arm. Where he went I cannot tell. My cousin is gone to Rome. He has gone to get a coach. They went over the bridge and into the meadow. He was born on the twenty first of December. The baby was born on the twenty seventh of August. I do not know where he was born. Do not run into any danger. All the neighbours ran out to see what was the matter. We have run ourselves out of breath. You have done what you ought not to have done. Go into the next room and bring me the umbrella. He goes to church every Sunday. I went last year to Verona and shall go this year to Berlin. You do not know how fast we can run. He is gone to bathe in the river. As I was going to bathe I met him. It rains fast but you cannot go out with that broken umbrella. The stick was broken when I took it. He promised to meet me at two o'clock, but he has not done it.

92

To crow, at gale.	To grow, at vere.	Since, siden.
crew, galede.	grew, vette.	against, imed.
crowed, crown, galef.	grown, veret.	
to blow, at blæse.	inch, Tomme.	
blew, blæste.	terribly, frygtelig.	
blown, blæst.	to sleep, at sove.	
smoke, Røg.	above, over.	
to know, at vide, fjende.	wall, Muur, Væg.	
knew, vidste.	cock, Hane.	
known, vidst.	only, alene, blot.	

When the cock crew I looked at my watch. My little niece has grown four inches since last year. Last night the wind blew so terribly thal I could not sleep. The first time I met him I knew him. I knew that your sisters could sing. She has known her neighbour's wife a long time. My hair grows very fast. Has your sister grown much in the last six months? Is she much grown? He improved as he grew up. The tree grew some inches above the wall. Did the cock crow? The wind has blown down the new house. I eat too much yesterday and was very ill. The wind blew so violently that it filled the room with smoke. They eat some bread and drank some milk. The mice ran round the room. In a few days he went out to look for some pieces of stick to make a fire. The cook beat the dog who ran to his master. The doctor shook his head.

93.

Han har gjort det imod min Villie. Hvorledes lever De? Hvorledes lever min Broder? Kjender De denne Herre? Jeg har kjendt ham lang Tid. Naar reiser De til London? Denne Blomst voxer i alle Haber. Gaae ikke i Græsset. Lad os nu spise til Middag. Gaae paa Deres Bærelse. Vor Hane galede Kloffen fire imorges. Han spiste blot fort Brød, og drak blot Vand. Sidste Sommer var jeg i Paris. Havde han læst det lange Brev? Dette Træ har voxet meget hurtigt. Min Broder Johan er reist til Amerika. De maa give Gjæstene at spise. Dersom jeg havde vidst, at De var besjæftiget, skulde jeg ikke have besøgt Dem.

94.

To awake, at vække.
awoke, vækkede.
awaked, vækket.
to come, at komme.
came, fem.
come, kommen.
to become, at blive.
to hold, at holde.
held, heldt.
to make, at gjøre.

Made, gjorde, gjort.
to pay, at betale.
paid, betalte, betalt.
overcast, bedækket med Skyer.
sky, Himmel.
thoughtful, tankefuld.
serious, alvorlig.
lately, nylig.
to mount, stige op, stige til Hest.
noise, Støi.

He was awaked by his servant early in the morning. He came to the table and took up a large knife. I am come to stay with you some weeks. The sky became overcast. She has become lately very thoughtful and serious. The gentleman held the horse for the lady to mount. I made my father very angry this morning. You have not paid enough. I have paid too much.

Hold the dog; do not let him come near me. Can you make a good pen? The tailor has made me a very handsome coat. My sister has made me a present of a quarter of a hundred needles. He was paying his men when your brothers came. Do not let him come twice for his money, pay him at once. The young man became more diligent. Do not make so much noise. You must not eat this fruit, it wil make you ill. I was awaked by the noise. The shoes must be made larger; they are too small. My father made me get up at six o' clock every morning. He makes many faults in speaking. I have known this gentleman some years. He knew how to make and mend boots and shoes, but nothing more.

95.

To bind, bound, bound, at binde (indbinde) bandt, bundet.

to find, found, found, at finde, fandt, fundet.

to grind, ground, ground, at male, malede, malet.

to give, gave, given, at give, gav, givet.

to speak, spoke, spoken, at tale, talte, talt

to bid, bade, bidden, at befale, befalede, befalet.

robber, Røver linen, Lærred.

morocco, Saffian. hare, Hare.

bookbinder, Bogbinder. corn, Korn. almost, næsten.

The robbers bound him hand and foot and were going to kill him. The bookbinder has bound the books in morocco leather. My books are bound in linen. We found the old man at work making baskets. What have you found? I have found a penknife. My dogs found a hare in the meadow and killed it. The man is taking his corn to the mill to be ground. What would I not give to have such good children. He gave the old woman some money and said she might come again the next day. What have you done with the book? I have given it to your brother. My uncle has given me a new watch. I gave him nothing but a piece of bread and cheese, and a glass of beer. Have you spoken to your master about going to N.? I spoke about it ysterday, and he said I might go. She speaks four languages? To whom is your grandchild speaking? My master bade me take his coat to the tailor's. The little girl refuses to do what she is bidden. I have bidden the man to be here early to-morrow morning. The dog ran after the hare and caught it. I found Your sister looking very well.

96.

Han bad os at gaae ud. Disse Bøger ere godt indbundne. De fandt snart, at de ikke vare lykkelige. Vi ønskede blot at

tale med dem. Deres Brødre ere blebne meget flittigere. I N. kjende vi næsten alle Menneſter, her kjende vi kun nogle Familier. Har De allerede gjort, hvad jeg har bedet Dem? Har De fundet min Pung? De tale aldrig om Deres Forældre. Hvad har De ſeet i Byen, og med hvem har De talt? Vi talte om Forretninger. Hvilken Skrædder har gjort denne Overtjole? Jeg er ikke kommen for at bede om nogle Penge ſom en Tigger. See her er min Pung, tag den og forlad mig ſtrax. Han fulgte Tjeneren og ſtod ſnart for den unge Jomfru og hendes Fader. Jeg kom ſnart til Hamburg og fandt min ullykkelige Bens Fader. Jeg haabede i det mindſte at komme til St. Petersburg, ſom jeg meget onſkede at ſee. Vinden blæſte fra Nord. Det var næſten Midnat, da han naaede Byen. Da han ikke var kommen hjem Kl. ti, gif Tjeneren for at hente ham. Dette Navn er mig bekjendt.

97.

To forbid, forbade, forbidden, at forbyde.

to chide, chid, chidden, at ſkjælde.

to hide, hid, hidden, at ſkjule.

to slide, slid, slid, at glide.

to bite, bit, bitten, at bide.

to hit, hit, hit, at træffe, ſlaae.

stone, Sten.

disobedient, uldydig.

carelessness, Ligegyldighed.

pond, Dam.

nail, Negl.

ice, Is.

flea, Løpe.

behind, bag.

frightened, forſtræffet.

curtain, Gardin.

search, Søgen.

jewels, Juveler.

to discover, at opdage.

oven, Ovn, Bagerovn.

I cannot go out to-day because the physician has forbidden it. She forbade my visits to the house. His mother often chid him for being disobedient. I often go out to slide during the winter. They slid on our pond sometimes last winter. The boys were sliding on the ice this morning. The dog bit my little sister in the leg. When the master entered the room some of the boys hid themselves. She hid herself behind the curtain. After a long search the jewels were found hid in a hole in the garden. My brother was hit on the head with a large stone. He hit me first. Her grandmother often chides her for her carelessness. We will not slide on that ice, it will not bear. One of the boys was so frightened that he hid himself in the chimney. He has hit the mark more than once. I have hid the book behind the door. She was discovered hidden in an oven.

I am terribly bitten by the fleas. They do not bite me. Fanny is biting her nails. Take care of the dog, he will bite you.

98.

To bend, bent, bent, at bøie.
to lend, lent, lent, at laane.
to rend, rent, rent, at sønderrive.
to send, sent, sent, at sende.
to build, built, built, at bygge.
to burst, burst, burst, at brisic.

iron, Jern.

top to bottom, fra øverst til nederst.

to attempt, at forsøge.

water-pipe, Vandrør.

barrel, Sønde.

rush, Siv.

I have been reading in the book that you lent me. I can not use this piece of iron, it is too much bent. The gown was rent from top to bottom. He has sent me a very handsome present. The children have been sent to school. What do you intend to send to your little girl at Christmas? I do not know. The house was built last year. His stables are better built than his house. If you attempt to bend the knife you will break it. The water-pipe had burst and the whole house was filled with water. My uncle built his house in the year eighteen hundred and forty. When do they begin to build the new church? Our carriage has not been built more than two years. One of the beer barrels has burst and all the beer run out. The rush is only bent by the storm which breaks the oak. Be so good as to lend me fifty florins. I lent him a book which he never returned. My friend gave him a piece of old iron that he had found in the street. He has not lent money to his brother.

99.

To bring, brought, brought, at bringe.
to catch, caught, caught, at fange.
to fight, fought, fought, at feate, flaaes.
to seek, sought, sought, at søge.
to teach, taught, taught, at lære.
to cast, cast, cast, at kaste.

captain, Capitaïn.

parrot, Papageie.

to promote, befordre.

native, Indfødt.

to catch cold, at forkjøle sig.

truth, Sandhed.

Capitaïn N. has brought my mother a parrot from India, which he caught himself. They fought two hours, but neither was wounded. We sought to promote your welfare. He was taught French by a native of Paris. That lady teaches my

daughters music. My daughter has been taught to speak the truth. John has been to the river and has caught some fish. You cannot catch me. I have caught a mouse which I will give to the cat. They tried to catch the hare but could not. You will catch cold if you go out without your hat. I have caught cold. The king ordered him to be cast into the river. What will you bring us from London? You shall have a box of the best needles. The boys in that school are always fighting. Now that the water boils you may make the tea. The tea is made. The trees in the garden are beginning to burst into leaf. My mother has taught me to do needle-work. Can any one teach me how to make money? Yes; by industry you will get rich.

100.

Derfom De har laant ham Penge, vil De aldrig mere faae dem igjen. Smaadrene ville ikke komme idag; deres Lærer har forbudt det. Hvorfor bringer han Dem ikke Penge? Hvorfor løber De saa hurtig? Det er ikke sild; Skolen er endnu ikke begyndt. Jeg havde bragt ham et Brev fra hans Søn. Han har bragt Penge med sig, og vil nu betale alle sine Arbejdere. Disse Træer synes at vore lidt hurtigere. Tag Deres Hat og følg mig. Da han havde naaet det syvende Aar, sendte hans Moder ham i Skole. Hvorhen havde han sendt sin Tjener? Vi vide ikke. Stjul Dem; gaae bag Træet. Hvor har De fanget denne Fugl? Har De forfjålet Dem? Ratten har fanget og dræbt mange Muus. Har De allerede gjort, hvad Deres Fader har befaleet Dem? Vi gjøre alt, hvad han befaler os. Kurven er gjort af Siv. Først var han Læge, siden blev han Advokat, og nu er han Skolemester. Han gav Jomfruen en smuk Kurb.

101.

To cost, cost, cost, at koste.
to creep, crept, crept, at krybe.
to cut, cut, cut, at skjære.
to hurt, hurt, hurt, at laare, skade.
to knit, knit, knit, at strikke.
to let, let, let, at lade.
to want, at trænge til.

Scissars, Sar.
to guess, at gjette.
repair, Istandsaettelse.
severely, stræffelig.
sir, min Herre.
cloth, Klæde.

I have bought a pair of scissars; guess what they cost. I do not think it too much money to give. The repairs of the house have already cost too much. Her dinner generally costs her very little. His hand was so severely cut that he could not use it for many months. Cut your coat, sir, according to your cloth. The mouse has crept into that hole. How did you

burt your arm? She knit a pair of stockings for me last Christmas. She is old enough to learn to knit. Go faster; you do not walk, you creep. Lend me your scissars to cut the linen. The old woman supports herself by knitting stockings which she sells at a good price. The servant who spoke to you this morning was sent by my mother. Let him go where he will and do what he likes. Her mother lets her do what she will. Why do you let your hair grow so long? Let him go to bed; he is very tired. If I let you go to see your cousins, will you be a good boy? They let their children eat of every thing at table. She means to buy it, let it cost what it will. Let me know what you think about the price. If he wants money let him sell his horses and carriages. You must not pinch so hard; you hurt me.

102.

To put, put, put, at sætte, lægge.
to shed, shed, shed, at udgøde, miste.
to shut, shut, shut, at lukke.
to slit, slit, slit, }
to split, split, split. } fløve, opstjære.
to spread, spread, spread, at udbrede.
distinctly, tydelig.
criminal, Forbryder.
nose, Næse.
to bleach, blege, bleges.

Cloak, Kappe.
sugar-basin, Sufferdaase.
class, Klasse.
tear, Taaere.
to part, at adskille.
magpie, Skade.
savings-bank, Sparebank.
asunder, i Stykker.
table-cloth, Borddug.

Put on your hat and cloak, and come and take a walk. The trees begin to shed their leaves. Where have you put the sugar-basin? I have put it in the cupboard. My brother was put into the third class. I wish you would shut the door. The cat is shut in the cupboard. We went there but found the house shut up. She shed many tears on parting from her daughter. The hoy slit the magpie's tongue to make it speak more distinctly. In some countries criminals are punished by slitting the nose. The winter was so cold that the largest trees were split and rent asunder by the frost. He has not shed a tear, so he can not be much hurt. This pen is slit up. The woman has spread the linen on the ground to bleach. The breakfast was spread on the table when we arrived. She emptied the purse and spread the money on the table. I have been putting some money into the savings-bank. Do not put the dirty knife on the clean table-cloth. Have the goodness to shut the window.

103.

To choose, chose, chosen, at vælge.
to freeze, froze, frozen, at fryse.

To prefer, at foretrække.
seldom, sjelden.

to deal, dealt, dealt, at handle.
to dig, dug, dug, at grave.
to dream, dreamt, dreamt, at drømme.
to keep, kept, kept, at beholde.
potatoes, Poteter.

cotton, Bomuld.
worsted, ulden.
yarn, Garn.
well, Brønd, Kilde.
ditch, Grøft.

If you choose to go with us you may, if not you can remain at home. We have been to buy some cloth for our new coats; I have chosen a blue cloth, my brother prefers green. The pond is frozen hard enough to bear. Does it freeze now? Yes, it freezes hard. It froze very hard last night. The little girl's fingers are quite frozen. We have dealt with our butcher many years. It is very seldom that I can deal with him. His father deals in cotton and worsted yarns. The men dug in the well for many hours. Our servant is digging up potatoes in the field. The ditch must be dug deeper and wider. The gardener and his men had dug up most of the garden before twelve o'clock. I dreamt last night that I was in Italy. He must have been dreaming when he said it. He kept the worst for himself and gave me the best. They intend to keep their carriage next year. I will not keep this dog; if you like to have him you may. He kept me waiting a long time. He keeps fourteen servants. She says you keep her too long without money. Tell me what you have dreamt about me. I dream almost every night. Mr. N. does not keep good wine.

104.

Hvilket Uhr har De valgt? Jeg har valgt det engelske Uhr. Laan mig Deres Sax til at klippe Papiret. Denne Bog har kostet fem Daler. Den har kostet formeget, jeg vil ikke give saameget. Jeg har talt derom igaar. Hvad havde hun givet hende? Han har faaret sin Fod, han kan ikke gaae ind. Johan løber meget hurtig. Jeg har kjøbt en sort Ko. Han har bedet mig at gaae. Jeg har seet ham slaae denne Dreng. De kunne gjøre det meget let. Have Deres Søstre læst Bogen, som jeg sendte dem? Jeg er kommen her for at tale med Dem. Dersom jeg gif at spadser, vilde De følge med mig? Jeg har aldrig seet Deres Søster. Min Broder er bleven (has become) Læge. Han har underviist os, mig og min Søster. Han bragte Barnet til at græde. De valgte en Ronge. Jeg skal komme, men dersom jeg ikke kommer, gaae ud. Jeg har bygget et stort og smukt Huus. Han tog det ud af Jlden. De gif ud af Kirken. De vilde ikke lade ham komme. Han har ikke spist af dette Brød. Det er gjort af Steen. Læg dette Brev paa Deres Faders Bord.

105.

To leau, leant, leant, at støtte eller læne sig.
 to leap, leapt, leapt, at springe.
 to mean, meant, meant, at mene, tænke.
 to lend, lent, lent, at laane.
 to spend, spent, spent, at udgive, forøde, tilbringe.
 to draw, drew, drawn, at trække, tegne

bog, Morads.	steam-boat, Dampbaad.
parapet, Brystvæn.	newspaper, Avis.
crutch, Krykke.	figure, Skikkelse.
to express, at udfrykke.	wall, Muur, Væg.
candle, Lys.	locomotive, Locomotiv.
to understand, at forstaae.	bucket, Båndspand.
deaf, døv.	dumb, stum

Lean upon my arm. He leant upon the parapet of the bridge. The horse leapt over the bridge into the water. Which can leap highest, John or Charles? If you lean so hard on the stick you will break it. Next came an old man of eighty leaning upon his crutch. I meant to tell you of it sooner. What does he mean? He means to express that he is deaf and dumb. I cannot tell what he meant to do. Put out the candle and get into bed. They did not understand what she meant. Do you mean to go to-morrow by the steam-boat? It is not true that he lent me money; he never lent me money. She has lent me the book till Thursday, but then she must have it back. I will lend you my knife but take care of it. Mr. N. lends me sometimes the newspaper. My cousin has promised to spend a week with us next summer. He has spent all his wife's fortune and now they have nothing to live upon. We spent our time very agreeably. You have not spent much money in your journey. She reads, writes, draws, paints, in short does every thing. Let me see what you have drawn. He drew the figure of a man on the wall. One locomotive draws ten carriages. The old woman drew up a bucket of water from the well. The horses have drawn the waggon out of the bog.

106.

To drink, drank, drunk, at drikke.
 to drive, drove, driven, at drive.
 to rise, rose, risen, at staae op, stige.
 to ride, rode, ridden, at ride, kjøre.
 to write, wrote, written, at skrive.
 to feel, felt, felt, at føle.

cattle, Kvæg.	loss, Tab.
peasant, Bonde,	pulse, Puls.
number, Nummer Tal.	pocket, Lomme.

The whole family drink nothing but water. He drinks

much beer. Much ~~Beer~~ is drunk in England. She drank only a glass of milk. I have drunk to-day two glasses more than I drank yesterday. What will you take to drink, beer or wine? Thank you, I prefer to drink water. The cattle had drunk up all the water. Our coachman drives very well. The peasant drove the oxen to market last Monday. We haven driven here in an hour. Where shall I drive to, sir? Coachman, drive to number 10, High Street. I rose at six o' clock every morning. This morning my brother rose at four. Do you like to rise early? Yes, in summer. Bread has risen. The river has risen six feet since the morning. My sister rides in the Prater every morning. Do you ride into the country to-day? No, I rode into the country yesterday. I had ridden hard, and my horse was lame. As you wished me to write I have done it. My sister wrote the letter not I. Who, do you say, has written it? The paper was written over from top to bottom. Both the children feel the loss of their mother. The doctor felt his pulse. Have you felt in your pocket? We did not feel the house shake.

107.

To fall, fell, fallen, at falde.
to fling, flung, flung, at faste.
to fly, flew, flown, at flyve.
to throw, threw, thrown, at faste.
to forget, forgot, forgotten, at glemme.
to forgive, forgave, forgiven, at tilgive.

plums, Blommer.	rock, Klippe.
pony, en lille Hest.	kite, Papiersdrage, Glente.
just, just.	bone, Been.
people, Folf; man.	pigeon, Due.

Shake the tree and the plums will fall. He was very angry and threw the book into the fire. He fell from the wall and broke his arm. Your little brother has fallen from his pony and hurt himself very much. The horse fell just as he came over the bridge. The people flung stones at him as he passed through the streets. He flung himself from the rock. The birds fly high; we shall have fine weather. We would fly the kite but there is no wind. The bird flew round the room. Look, look! it has flown out of the window. The coat was thrown under the bed. The knife has been flung into the ditch. He threw the money into the street. Throw a bone to the dog. He threw himself on the bed and was soon fast asleep. Do not forget what I said. I forgot to tell you that Mr. T. sends his compliments. She has forgotten all about it. We must forgive

and forget all that has passed. If you forgive me this time I will never do so again. He forgave your brother but he will not forgive you. His fault has been forgiven. The kite flew away with the pigeon.

108.

Det er saa lang Tid siden jeg saa ham, at jeg ikke vilde kjende ham igjen; jeg har næsten glemt ham. Han tog ham i Haaret og kastede ham til Jorden. Min Fader spurgte ham, hvorfor De ikke var kommen. Han kom til mig, men han gik strax bort. Dersom han gjør det, vil det koste ham Livet. Han havde udgivet mange Penge paa sin Reise. Hvad har han bragt os fra Grebinderen? Vi søgte ham i hans Søsters Huus. Vi førte ofte til Prateren. Vi rede ofte i (in the) Prateren. Rider Deres Søster meget? Hun rider ikke meget. Han faldt ned af Træet. Hvad har han fanget? Han har forødet mange Penge, siden han kom her. Hvad har De kjøbt? Viis mig det. Kan De tegne? Min Broder har tegnet det. Jeg troer, at han har druffet formeget. Laan mig Deres Kniv. Jeg har laant min Broder den. Hans Nabo laante ham mange Penge. Drenge trak Vognen ud af Moradset. Vi gaa tilføds til N., og føre til B. Vi ville komme for sild, dersom vi ikke gaa hurtig. Solen staaer op kl. halv sex. Jeg staaer op med Solen. Er De ikke opstaaet? Jeg føler mig meget ulykkelig. Drengene kastede Stene mod Viinduet. De følte sig meget bedrøvede efter deres Brodersøns Afreise. Tjeneren glemte at hente min Kasse. Johan har glemt at bringe mine Støvler til Skomageren. Han vil aldrig tilgive denne Feil.

109.

To get, got, got, at faae, blive, komme.
to shoot, shot, shot, at skyde.
to sweep, swept, swept, at feie.
to weep, wept, wept, at græde.
to sleep, slept, slept, at sove.
to leave, left, left, at forlade.

Cold, Forkjølelse. Kulde.

dining-room, Spisestue.

to say good bye, at sige Farvel.
pupil, Elev.

Alone, alene

world, Verden.

leave me alone, lad mig være.

Is your brother getting better? No, he gets worse and worse every day. He says he cannot get money enough to support his family. Can you get home on foot? Where can I get my boots mended? She got home without being tired. You have got a very pretty flower. Where did you get it?

I got it from the gardener. I have got a very bad cold. They have not got many handsome dresses. Have you got the money? Look, what I have got. What have they got in their baskets? The servant maid swept the dining room early this morning. Send for the chimney-sweeper to sweep the chimney. He swept it yesterday. My mother wept when my brother went away. I found the little girl at the well weeping bitterly. He sleeps in the next room. Where does your brother sleep? He sleeps in the bed next to mine. My mother has not slept the whole night. We slept last night in N. and to-morrow we shall sleep at B. He leaves home next monday. They left us without saying good bye. The pupils were drawing when I left the room. Her husband has left her without money. She is left alone in the world. Leave me alone. I am never left alone a single minute. They have shot three hares. I will shoot you, if you do not go away. The robber was shot as he was getting over the wall.

110.

To hang, hung, hanged, at hange.
to hear, heard, heard, at høre.
to lay, laid, laid, at lægge.
to say, said, said, at sige.
to tell, told, told, at sige, fortælle.
to sell, sold, sold, at sælge.

Fitch of bacon, Fjæstefide.
garland, Blomsterfrands.
rafter, Bjælke.

against, mod, imod.
corporal, Corporal.
to strike, at slaae.

Your hat hangs against the wall. A number of fitches of bacon hung from the rafters. The room was hung round with garlands. A soldier was hanged yesterday for shooting his corporal. I hear that you are going to leave us. He does not hear well, you must speak louder. What have you heard about the matter? I heard yesterday that you had been ill. We heard a great noise in the street, and ran to the window to see what it was. We have heard nothing of him or his daughter. Did you hear the clock strike? He laid it on the table. The young ladies say that they cannot remain now; they will come again. Whoever said it must have been dreaming. She says you gave it to her. Tell me all you know of the story. The physician tells me I shall soon get well. Who told you to do it? Tell your master I wish to speak with him. Tell the maid-servant to lay the cloth for dinner. We told them to come early that they might get a good place. The architect told him to go and work for his bread. He told

the painter that he had sold the picture. Will you sell your horse? I have sold every thing I had. His house was sold for twelve hundred dollars. He should not sell his wife's jewels. Would you have sold them at the price?

111.

To lie, lay, lain, at ligge.
to lose, lost, lost, at tabe.
to ring, rang, rung, at ringe
to sting, stung, stung, at stifte.
to see, saw, seen, at see.
to shew, shewed, shewn, at vise.

Open air, fri Luft.

I am sorry, jeg er bedrøvet

sum, Sum.

nail, Spiger

Bankruptcy, Bankerot.

bell, Klokke.

violently, heftig.

The garden lies about a mile from the town. He lay all night in the open air. He has not lain in a bed for months. I am sorry to lose so good a servant. It is said that he loses by his business. My uncle loses his hair very fast. My cousin lost his hat in the river. I have lost my pens and penknife. He has made a fortune and lost one. They had lost a large sum of money by this bankruptcy. That soldier has lost an arm. William, go and ring the bell. During the night the door bell was rung violently. We have just rung for the servant. Will you ring for a glass of water? Something has stung my foot. I did not know that flies sting. His father wished to see you. When the master entered the room he saw that some of the boys were absent. They saw every thing that was to be seen. It was to be seen by thousands of people. I should like to see her once more. I never saw a more beautiful girl. Shew me what you have got. His master shewed him how to do it. It was shewn to him by Mr. N. Can you shew me the way to B.?

112.

Hvorledes skal jeg faae Penge? Hun har faaet en farlig Sygdom. Endelig kom vi til Huset. Lad mig see, hvad De har skrevet. Hvem har skudt denne Fugl? Han skjød flere Gange, men traf ikke en eneste Gang. I Wien blive Gaderne daglig feiede. En Dame holdt et Brev i Haanden, over hvilket hun syntes at græde. Den lille Pige græd bitterlig. Værelset, hvori jeg laae (slept) var meget stort. Jeg har sovet meget godt. Værnet sover. Han forlod mig idet han sagde: Vi ville snart sees igjen. Han maa have erfaret mit første Besøg. Han har undertiden seet mig i sin Søsters Hus. Mine Forældre forlode Rom

den nittende Mai. De kunde let forvilde (lose the way) Dem. Jeg tabte min Hat i Skoven. Han har tabt sin hele Formue. Han viste mig et Maleri, som jeg ikke kan kjøbe. Har De vist Deres Fader det? Advocaten har ikke solgt sit Huus til Lægen. Hvorledes sælger De disse Baand? Hvormange Tønder Ol har han solgt Løverdag? Kloffen har ringet, lad os gaae i Skole. Hvad han har fortalt os, er ikke sandt. Satten hang paa en Spiger. Min Kjole laa paa Jorden. Guldet var i Comoden.

113.

To shine, shone, shone, at sfinne.
to shoe, shod, shod, at ferlyne med Skoe, beslaae en Hest.
to shrink, shrank, shrunk, at frympe.
to sink, sank, sunk, at synke.
to sit, sat, sat, at sidde.
to win, won, won, at vinde.

Blacksmith, Smed.	To prevent, at ferbindre.
washing, Vaskning.	enemy, Fiende.
ship, Skib.	haymaker, En, som tørrer og indsamler Hø.
immediately, strar.	chair, Stel.

The sun had shone brightly all the day. The sun shines by day, and the moon by night. This is the horse that was shod on Saturday. The blacksmith is going to shoe John's pony. The dress has shrunk from washing. We saw him sink and die. He fell into the water and sank immediately. The ship was sunk to prevent its falling into the hands of the enemy. He sits always in the same chair. She is sitting near my father. We sat at table three hours. The haymakers sat under the large oak. The blind man has sat at the corner of our street many years. He wins every thing. I have never won any thing in my life. If I play for money I always win. They won the game. Let us make hay while the sun shines. We sit in the garden every evening. On a fine afternoon you may always see him sitting before his door. My horse is lame from being badly shod. Some of the children have lost, others have won. One man wins what another man loses. The shoemaker's wife is always the worst shod. We sit a great deal in the open air.

114.

To smell, smelt, smelt, at lugte	Smoke, Røg.
to burn, burnt, burnt, at brænde.	cork, Kork, Prop.
to spin, span, spun, at spinde.	wool, Uld.
to spring, sprang, sprung, at springe.	trough, Trug.
to steal, stole, stolen, at stjæle.	thief, Tyv.
to stick, stuck, stuck, at stikke.	throat, Strube, Hals.
opposite, ligesoverfor.	bag, Pung.

to spring a leak, faae en Læk.
to escape, undløbe, undslippe.

harbour, Havn.

What is it smells so badly? It is John burning brown paper. His clothes always smell of smoke. We shall have the house burnt down some day. He put his nose to the bottle and said the wine smelt of the cork. The old woman had spun enough wool to make a pair of stockings. My mother spins all the linen for the house. The water springs from the rock and runs into a small trough opposite the inn. The ship sprang a leak and sank in the harbour. Before the thief could escape the dog had sprung at his throat and brought him to the ground. His master sent him away because he had stolen some money from his desk. Thou shalt not steal. He will steal whatever he can lay his hands on. He stole an old hat of mine, and sold it for sixpence. The boy was beaten for stealing apples. When I came by, the waggon had stuck fast in the bog. She likes to stick flowers in her hair. Bushes were stuck in the ice to mark the dangerous places. The thieves broke into the house and stole a watch of my grandfather's and a bag of ducats. The man is a great thief and has been punished twice for stealing.

115.

To sow, sowed, sown, at saae.
to strike, struck, struck, at slaae.
to string, strung, strung, træffe paa Snor, sætte Strange paa.
to strive, strove, striven, at stræbe.
to swear, swore, sworn, at sverge.
to think, thought, thought, at tænke.
Seed, Sæd. Barley, Byg. Innocent, usfordig.
beads, Perler. oats, Havre.
harp, Harpe. flower-pot, Blømskæppe.

If you sow the seed at Christmas it will come up in March. The clock strikes three. It has just struck the half hour. He struck me on the head with a thick stick. Will you string these beads for me? My harp is new strung. She strives to improve. He swore that he was innocent. He thinks you should speak to your father. I thought of selling my house. They have often thought of leaving Vienna. What are you thinking of; are you dreaming? With so large a family she has enough to think of. The large field is sown with barley, the smaller one with oats. I have sown some of the seeds you gave me in flower-pots. The stone he threw at me struck me on the arm. The man struck at me with his knife and cut my coat.

One boy struck the other, and then they began to fight. I strike him only in play but he hurts when he strikes. All the scholars have striven to please their master. I strive to be there before Christmas. We both of us strove to get on in the world. You cannot think how much I love you. People think him very rich but they are mistaken. They thought it best to do so. I always thought that Mr. N. liked your sister. What does she think I intend to do?

116.

Morgenens kom og Solen viste sig straalende. Pengene, som han har bundet, kan han sætte i Sparebanken. Har De tænkt paa mine Sager? Jeg tænkte at naae Byen før Aften. Vi forlode Byen og gik til B. Rudsken viste os en lille Landsby, hvor vi kunde spise Frokost. Vi vide intet andet, end at Skibet er tabt. Hans Hest var beslaaet med Guld. De have svoret aldrig at komme tilbage. Har Deres Bedstemoder spundet Ulden? Har Thyen stjaalet noget? Tjenestepigen var uskyldig, hun havde intet stjaalet. Vi maae svømme, dersom vi ville komme til den anden Side. Hundens sprang i Vandet og bragte mig Hatten. Kan De svømme? Jeg svømmer meget godt, men han svømmer bedre. Vi stræbe alle at behage vore Venner. Røveren sprang paa sin Hest og drog bort. Hvad er saaet her? Jeg vil spørge Gartneren. To Huse brændte igaaar aftes. Min Broder og min Søster laa den hele Nat paa Jorden. Hvad tænker De? Tænk ikke, at jeg bliver. Skibet var i Havnen. Han sad nær ved sin Fader. Han lugter af Steeg. Han sendte ikke sin stakkels Søn Penge. Paa dette Sted var der tre Huse. De ere der ikke mere. Deres Søster har boet meget.

117.

To swing, swung, swung, at swing, gynge.
to thrive, throve, thriven, at trives.
to tread, trod, trodden, at træde.
to weave, wove, woven, at væve.
to wind, wound, wound, at vinde, optrække.
to understand, understood, at forstaae.
to undertake, undertook, undertaken, at foretage.

Couple, Par.	Hoof, Hov.
cattle, Dræg.	weaver, Væver.
Indian corn, Mais.	Easter, Paaske.
toe, Taa.	throughout, heeltiggennem.
to perform, fuldende, fuldføre.	path, Wei, Sti.

John, come and swing your sisters. We have been swinging all the morning. I do not like being swung so high.

They are a thriving couple. Cattle thrive very well on Indian corn. Your nephew has never thriven since he left his business in N. Do not tread on my toe. You are treading on my gown. She trod on a nail which ran through her shoe into her foot. The corn was trodden down under the hoofs of the horses. The poor weaver was employed to weave the silk. Wind up the clock. Have you wound up your watch? The gardener does not understand you. At Presburg almost every one understands German. I have understood what that man said. He undertakes to get it completed before the new year. Count S. undertook to ride his horse across the Danube on the ice, on Easter monday. The architect has undertaken what he cannot perform. His cloak was in one piece woven throughout. Do you know what you have undertaken to do? My father never undertook to lend him money. I did not undertake any thing of the kind. How long have you worn that coat? My daughter never wears flowers in her bonnet. Mrs. N. understood me very well. I think she must have misunderstood you. No, no, she did not misunderstand me. I am not mistaken. Did you mistake the path? Yes, we mistook the path and went wrong.

118.

Misfortune, Ulyffe.	Merchant, Kjøbmand.
necessary, nødvendig.	particular, besynderlig, egen, især, sælsagtig.
stranger, } Fremmed.	pronunciation, Udtale.
foreigner, }	ball, Kugle; Bal.
capital, Hovedstad.	wall, Muur.
capital, Capital.	great toe, Støretaa.
linen draper, Lærredshandler.	

Misfortunes seldom come alone. I have had the misfortune to break a window. It is not necessary to depart to-day. When will it be necessary? My son has invited the stranger to dinner. The stranger brought us letters from London. By your pronunciation I think you are a foreigner. I am a foreigner, though not a stranger in Vienna. We shall see the stranger to-day at dinner. Will he stay long with us? When he comes you can ask him. London is the capital of England. Is it understood that Mr. M. has much capital in his business? Do you mean Mr. M. the merchant? No, I meant Mr. M. the linen-draper. What is a merchant? A merchant does business with foreign countries. A linen-draper sells linen. I cannot go out without my father's permission; he is very particular, and would be angry. My mother wishes me to get some

riband of a particular colour. That young lady is always very particular in her dress. I wish somebody would fetch me a book. Will you have any particular book? None in particular. Do not throw away the ball. I threw it to you to catch. John has thrown the ball over the garden wall. Are you invited to Miss M's ball? Mr. N. gave a ball last night to more than a hundred persons. My great toe pains me.

119.

Apricots, Aprikoser.
potatoes, Poteter,
holiday, Helligdag. Ferier.
punishment, Straf.
cloud, Sky
disappointed, skuffet.

Difficult, vanskelig.
impossible, umuelig.
to believe, at troe.
whether, om.
rapidly, hurtig.
disappointment, Skuffelse.

The apricots on that tree are not yet ripe. The old woman brought us a basket of apricots as a present. Do you like potatoes? I never eat them. When do your brothers come home for the holidays? Our holidays do not begin for six weeks. They have already begun. He was locked in the room for half an hour as a punishment for not learning his lesson. What have you learnt to-day? Will it not rain? Look at that black cloud. If it rains we shall be disappointed of our walk. Remember your promise; do not disappoint us. He finds it difficult to please every body. Is it then so difficult to please him? I believe it is impossible to be angry with her. I do not know whether he was angry, but he looked so. We were walking yesterday in the park when we saw your friend. It was so late when the woman came that we were all going to bed. John had been in bed an hour. If you are not well enough to get up I will send for the doctor. The doctor says you must lie in bed. Our family has met with a great disappointment. The children will be disappointed if they have no fruit. The boy was seen on Sunday on the high road to B. She meant to tell me that her money was all spent but she thought I should be angry. The ice will melt rapidly now the sun shines so brightly. What have you got in your hand? A book of my brother's. It is not your brother's. It is mine.

120.

Vi stode op med Solen. Han talte ikke meget, men hans Broder talte endnu mindre. Røgen har været der, og han siger, at vi ikke bør gaae ud. Mit Uhr er ikke optrukket (wound up). Rast Ruglen til mig. Vi vare igaar paa Bal. Vi bør kjøbe

Boteter til Vinteren. Sav det saa, at Farverne blive meget smukke. De skal blive mere end een Maaned hos Deres Bedstemoder. Tjeneren har slaaet min Hund. Hun traadte paa Brevet. Min Haand er meget opsvulmet, Han har haabt den Ulykke at tabe sin Bung. Han fandt den Fremmede, som han havde søgt saa længe. For en Fremmed taler han vort Sprog meget godt. Vi sagde, at mange Fremmede have besøgt Byen. Han har en god Post og en stor Kapital. Han har en Kapital paa mere end otte tusinde Daler. De er altfor nøiagtig. Hans Udtale er ikke god. Vi talte om Forretninger. Vore Forhaabninger ere blevne skuffede. Han forlod mig her. Ferierne ville begynde den første Juli. Troer De denne Historie? Jeg kan ikke troe den. Denne Dreng har spist for meget. Jeg kan ikke betale det; det er næsten umueligt.

121.

To determine, at beslutte.
middle, Mitten.
to answer, at svare.
volume, Bind.
the English, Engländerne.
the French, Franskmændene.

The Germans, Tydskerne.
to divide, at dele.
France, Frankrig.
Germany, Tyskland.
England, England.
summer, Sommer.

I determine to go to Paris. He determined to depart in the middle of the night. I am determined to get an answer. His father will not answer his letters. Can you lend me the second volume of Bulwer's works? I cannot, but my cousin can. He determined to go next summer to England. The river Rhine divides France from Germany. My cousin Robert and I speak French. The English and French are near neighbours. The Germans send much wool to England. Will you divide an apricot with me? My father does not speak German. What languages does he speak? He speaks only English. Is that a German book? It is a volume of Schiller. Have you read Schiller's works? Not all of them. The two friends walked through Germany. He walks four miles every day. My grandfather in his eighty fifth year walked two miles to church every Sunday. There are many Germans in London. Germany is divided from Italy by the Alps. France and Spain are divided by the Pyrenees. The money was divided among the children. I have got Shakespeare's works in eight volumes. An Englishman and a German met once at an inn. We met once a week at our friend's house. They know most of the English in Vienna. Who is your English master? When are you to begin Italian and Spanish.

To change, <i>verke, bytte.</i>	Bank-note, <i>Banknote.</i>
religion, <i>Religion.</i>	true, <i>sand.</i>
Mahometan, <i>Mahomedaner.</i>	lodging, <i>Belig.</i>
Christian, <i>Christen.</i>	Austria, <i>Østerrig.</i>
battle, <i>Slag.</i>	troops, <i>Tropper.</i>
Archduke, <i>Erkehertug.</i>	bravely, <i>fjæft.</i>
people, <i>Folk.</i>	war, <i>Krig.</i>

I change my linen every other day. My mother changes her dress twice a day. Some people change their servants every month. Can you change a bank-note for me? Is it true that you have changed your lodging? On my return from India I found my father and mother much changed. He has changed his religion; he is no longer a Mahometan, he is now a Christian. The battle of Aspern was won by the Archduke Charles. The Austrian troops fought bravely during the war. On my birth-day my father made me a present of ten ducats. Potatoes cost three florins a sack. The merchant has bought much corn. Would it be impossible to do it? Some men are always unfortunate. Every thing is now very dear. What have you given for the potatoes? These potatoes are not well boiled. They are not boiled enough. Our cook boils potatoes very well. The Emperor of Austria lives mostly at Schönbrunn during the summer. Have you been there? Yes, several times. I think the gardens very beautiful. Every Sunday during the summer the gardens are filled with well-dressed people. How far is it from Vienna? You may drive there in half an hour.

123.

Enemy, <i>Fjende.</i>	Section, <i>Sektion, Afsnit.</i>
to oppose, at <i>modsaete sig.</i>	page, <i>Side.</i>
passage, <i>Gjennemgang, Sted i en Veg.</i>	to mention, at <i>omtale.</i>
fortress, <i>Fæstning.</i>	to brush, at <i>berste.</i>
to blow up, at <i>springe.</i>	clothes-brush, <i>Klædeborste.</i>
history, <i>Historie.</i>	orchard, <i>Frugthave.</i>
chapter, <i>Kapitel.</i>	

During the war the enemy took and burned the town. The fortress was taken by our troops and blown up. You will find the passage in Hume's History of England, Volume the third, Chapter the second, Section the tenth. Read me the passage. What page did you say? I did not mention the page. It is to be found in page 143. The French and English were opposed to each other at the battle of Waterloo. In the first chapter of the second book of Kings you will find these words. We read a chapter in some book every night before going to bed. In our walk we met the children who came running to meet

us. We observed the men carrying a large basket into the house. The word was spoken and could not be recalled. He said he would mention it to his wife. If he said so, he has forgotten it. I will not oppose your wishes. He must have forgotten the day. They laugh at our disappointment. I could not get into the room as the door was locked. Bring the clothes-brush. Give your coat to the servant to be brushed. My brother is brushing his hat. Brush your shoes before you go into the room. I cannot find the shoe-brush. You will find it in the old box. Take off your shoes; they are quite worn out, they are too bad to be mended. What are you doing? I am mending my box. He has travelled much in foreign countries. These apples grew in our orchard.

124.

Han stod op midt om Natten og gik til Vinduet. Denne Bog maa ikke sælges (to be sold at) for mere end en Daler. Børn under fem Aar have intet at betale. Vilde Arbejderne og og deres Familier vende tilbage til Tydskland? Det er heller ikke vanskeligt. Det skal have en lykkelig Ende. Jeg spurgte, om begge vare Søstre. Huset har en Have og nogle Marker. Dette Brev bestemte mig til at gaae til Madrid. Vor Bei gik igjennem den lille By L. Den er opfyldt og omgivet af Frugthaver. Dette Træ erindrede mig om vore Ege, men dets Blade ere tykkere, og den grønne Farve er meget mørk (dark). Det er et smukt Sted med en Kirke og to Broer. Mahomedanerne drikke ikke Viin, Mahomed har forbudt det. Drikker De fransk eller rhinsk Viin? Dersom vi havde Penge, skulde vi have samtykket i Deres Dnsker. Veiret vil forandre sig. Denne Jomfru har forandret sig meget i de to sidste Aar. Paa hvilket Sted har De fundet dette? Jeg fandt et smukt Sted i denne Bog. Han læste et Sted af Byron. Tjeneren har ikke børstet mine Klæder. Viin Broder mødte Lægen ikke langst herfra.

125.

To marry, at ægte, gifte sig.
absent, fraværende.
soldier, Seldat.
to be going, være nær ved, i Begreb med.
love, Kjærlighed.
features, Træk.

Formerly, fordum.
inhabitant, Indbygger.
lively, levende
interest, Interesse.
frequently, ofte.
complexion, Ansigtssfarve

If he asks you to marry him, what will you say? My friend has been married these three weeks. Mr. N. the linen-draper is going to be married to Miss Mary B., the youngest

daughter of our physician. The soldiers have been long in the town. They go away to-day. My father is absent on business. Her features were handsome and her complexion good. She was formerly a very beautiful woman. The inhabitants left the town after our troops had lost the battle. I take a lively interest in the happiness of your family. They were formerly very poor but now they appear to be thriving. He was frequently seen of an evening walking with his boys. His wife has not a good feature in her face. The love of children to their parents is much less than the love of parents for their children. Do you think she loves him? Yes, I think she loves him as well as such a woman can. Do you not find her very amiable? Extremely so, when she has her own way. Have you known her a long time? I saw her first at her grandmother's. If people think that I love money they are mistaken. He loves his youngest daughter more than his other children.

126.

Action, Handling.
adventure, Begivenhed, Eventyr.
to relate, at fortælle.
to recollect, at erindre.
to be disinclined, at være utilbøielig.
simple, simpel enfeldtig.
property, Eiendem.

Question, Spørgsmaal.
double, dobbelt.
embarrassment, Forlegenhed.
to possess, at besidde.
estate, Landgods.
goodhearted, godhjertet.

He is always doing some good action. Would you like to hear the adventure? It was an action that you may well be proud of. Do tell us a few of your adventures. Recollect what I tell you. You recollect that when I was in N., I met your aunt one day in the street. Your parents are disinclined to the journey. She is quite a simple country girl. I am not disinclined to go with you this evening. Did you answer all their questions? I answered most of them. The scholar did not know what to answer. Did you understand the question? I cannot say that I did. I paid him double the money. His capital has been doubled within the last five years. He says he doubles his capital every year, but I do not believe him. The roads were so bad that we were obliged to have double the number of horses. My son is in great embarrassment. She felt much embarrassed at his question. He possesses much property, but he spends nothing. My nephew is very careful of his money. He expects to come into possession of the estate. He is a good-hearted young man and very kind to his sisters. I will not answer any questions.

127.

To detain, at tilbageholde.
to hear, at høre, erfare.
to be obliged, at maatte.
to be obliged, at være forbunden.
to empty, at tømme.

Feast, festival, Gjæstebud, Fæst.
liberality, Gærmildhed.
cheerfulness, Munterhed.
fair, Marked.
trades-people, Rjsbmand.
character, Character.

Orders were given to detain him if he attempted to leave the town. We hear that the Emperor will be in N. on the seventeenth of next month. You hear what he says. May we detain the money? My uncle is obliged to depart to-morrow. He was obliged to leave town this morning. We could not get a coach, and were obliged to walk through the rain. I have been obliged to come on foot. He is obliged to visit his sick friend. I am much obliged to you for your offer. My father and mother are much obliged by your invitation, and will accept it with pleasure. We emptied the box but found no money. The festival is held on the twenty first of July every two years. The money is to be paid twice a year, one half at the feast of Easter and the other half at the feast of Michaelmas. My father is invited to a great feast at the town-house. Our neighbour Mr. N. is praised for his liberality. Every one speaks well of him. His cheerfulness makes him beloved by all his friends. It is difficult to decide upon any thing with a man of his character. The children have gone to the fair to buy some toys. The fair of Leipzig begins soon after Easter. Much business has been done this fair in wool and leather. Are you satisfied with your trades-people? The trades-people in this town are making money.

128.

Er denne Dame gift? Hun er gift, men hun lever ikke med sin Mand. Hun taler med megen Kjærlighed om sin Søn. Hun har smukke Træk og bleg Ansigtssfarve. Hun maa have været meget smuk før. Han tog den meest levende Interesse i sine Venners Lykke. Den unge Franskmænd var ofte i bort Selskab. Jeg har fuldført en god Handling, og jeg har gjort en lang Reise. Kom under min Pareply, thi det regner. Jeg vil fortælle Dem min Begivenhed. Hun er nær ved at gifte sig med en ung Tydskker. De erindrer vel en ung Polak, som De har seet hos mig? Jeg var ikke utilbøielig til at svare med et simpelt Ja. Den unge Mand var i stor Forlegenhed. Hans Fader er rig og besidder store Godser. Kongen gjorde ham en Foræring af et stort Gods. Jeg besluttede mig til at gjøre den gode Olding en Visit. Den

stafkels Mand vidste ikke selv hvad han skulde gjøre. Intet kunde holde mig tilbage, og jeg reiste den anden Dag. Hold mig ikke tilbage, siger jeg; jeg har vigtige Forretninger. Kjøbmanden hørte mig ikke, eller vilde ikke høre mig.

129.

Count, Greve.
countess, Grevinde.
duke, Hertug.
duchess, Hertuginde.
prince, Prinds.
princess, Prindsesse.
to dispatch, affende.
party, Parti. Selskab.

Country-seat, Landsted.
on the road, paa Veien.
messenger, Sendebud.
tidings, Tidender.
news, Nyheder, Efterretninger.
message, Budskab.
to retire, gaar bort, fjerne sig.

The count and countess are at their country seat where they remain till August. They are a very amiable couple. The duke and duchess of N. are first cousins. The princess was taken ill on the road and could not continue her journey. A messenger was dispatched to the prince with the tidings. What news have you heard? Have you heard the news? We get news from Calcutta twice a month. It is said there is bad news from Algiers. Did the servant deliver the message? The princess sent the message by a servant. What was the message you received from the prince? That he wished to see me immediately. I gave the messenger the letters and bade him depart immediately. The illness of the countess has prevented the count from accepting the invitation. Have you heard that the countess met with an accident on the journey to B.? I have heard nothing of it. We heard that our messenger has been detained, and the letter taken from him. We shall soon know the truth. Our soldiers fought bravely, but were obliged to retire from the field of battle. More than a hundred were left dead on the field.

130.

Emperor, Keiser.
empress, Keiserinde.
king, Konge.
queen, Dronning.
baron, Baron.
baroness, Baronesse.

Lady, Dame.
gentleman, Herre.
to review, mænstre.
maid of honour, Hresdame.
to join, at ferene, stode til.
army, Armee.

While I write, the emperor is reviewing the troops. When I entered the room one of the maids of honour was reading to the empress. The king is gone to join the army. The queen's carriage drawn by six horses is passing. The baroness has hurt her foot and is obliged to keep her bed. The baron's

cook is going to leave him. Do you know that gentleman? Mr. N. is quite the gentleman. This young gentleman is the son of an old friend of yours. The room was full of ladies and gentlemen. His mother is a lady of high family. The young ladies in white are my nieces. I found the young lady with her hair in papers and her face unwashed. Those troops are going to join the army. While our troops were lying idle the enemy was taking towns and fortresses. The count's liberality was well known. The lawyer can not be praised for his liberality. My grandfather's cheerfulness never forsakes him. He is in his eightieth year and as lively as ever. The children joined hands and danced round the tree. Will you join our party? I must leave you now for a little while, but I will join you again in half an hour.

131.

Coffee-house, Kaffehuus.

to listen, at lytte.

to smoke, at ryge, røge.

pipe, Pibe.

to propose, at foreslaae.

a game of backgammon, et Parti Trilstraf.

Came, Spil.

attention, Opmærksomhed.

attentive, opmærksom

inattentive, uopmærksom.

to educate, at opdrage.

He goes every evening to a coffee-house. All the coffee-houses were full of people. He listened with great attention to what I had to say. I listened but heard nothing. Do not speak so loud, he is listening at the door. You will find him smoking his pipe in the next room. Will you take a pipe? Thank you, I never smoke. Let him have his pipe and you will make him happy. A game of backgammon was proposed and accepted. I paid no attention to the conversation. Mr. N. shews great attentions to the ladies. My scholars are very attentive. Listen to me; do not be so inattentive. My sister proposes a game at blindman's buff. They propose to take a little girl to educate with their daughter. She educates her children herself. Our neighbour's wife is a well-educated woman. Their children have been badly educated. The boy was educated at a school near London. They were educated at one of the first schools of Paris. The chimney smokes, we must send for the chimney-sweeper. He was the most inattentive scholar I ever had; he could or would learn nothing. He came into possession of all his uncle's property.

132.

De bære Klæder af hvid Uld, gule Sko og røde Huer. Baronen tømte flere Flasker med mig, og indbød mig til Festerne.

Hans Gæmildhed og Characteres Munterhed forstfaffede ham meget hurtig Soldaternes Kjærlighed. Markedet nærmer sig Enden; Kjøbmændene reise allerede bort. Han gik i Kaffehusene for at søge den Fremmede. Nogle drak, Andre røgede. Maleren foreslog et Parti Triksrak, Advokaten modtog det. Partiet begyndte, og Advokaten tabte. Han foreslog et nyt Parti, og da Maleren saae, at han spillede meget bedre end Advokaten, samthffede han deri. Han tænkte, at jeg vilde være uopmærksom. Han lttede med den største Opmærksomhed, da Deres Søster spillede Piano-forte. Vi ville tabe vor Ven; han er meget syg. Det er en stor Ulykke for hans stakkels Moder. Han spurgte, hvem den Dame var, som talte med Brindsesjen. Hertugen spurgte ham, hvorfor han var saa bedrøvet. Hertugen ligger farlig syg i et Hotel, ikke langt fra Verona. Den unge Grevinde vil komme for at besøge os idag. Greven bør ikke vide det. De stakkels Folk kunne finde Arbeide her. De to Søstre ere Deres Naboersker. Deres Naboersker ere to Søstre. Han røger hele Dagen. Brindsens Haver behage mig ikke. Kongens Armee forblev i Besiddelse af Kamppladsen ligetil Aftenen.

133.

To rejoice, at glæde, fornøir sig.	To want, at mangle, trænge til, onstte, gjerne ville.
condition, Stilling.	to procure, at forstfaffe.
resource, Hjælp.	to proceed, at fortsætte.
general. General.	arrival, Ankomst.
sorrow, Sorg.	hospital, Hospital
to suffer, at lide; tillade.	Norwegian, norsk.

We rejoice to hear of your brother's safe arrival. I shall rejoice to return home again. I am rejoiced to think that the condition of the poor is improving. He has no friends and no resource but begging. I cannot express the sorrow I feel at the loss of your brother. I will not suffer you to go out to-day. He suffers much and is obliged to keep his bed. They want money to buy some bread for the children. The general would not allow him to leave the army. We procured horses at the first inn and proceeded on our journey. Immediately on the doctor's arrival he ordered the poor man to be taken to the hospital. The poor soldier could speak nothing but Norwegian. When their money is gone what resources have they? Had he proceeded on his journey he would have been taken by the enemy. He does not want money, but he wants work. I wanted to buy the pianoforte, but could not give the price. Mr. N.

has been here and wanted to see you. What do you want? I want to speak with you a few minutes. The general sent away his horses and carriages. I found the family in great sorrow at having lost all their property.

134.

Occasion, Anledning.	Florin, Gylden.
opportunity, Leilighed.	pound, Pund.
cloth, Klæde.	coffee, Kaffe.
linen, Lærred.	sugar, Sukker.
silk, Silke.	rice, Riis.
velvet, Fløiel.	sweet, Sød.
to purchase, at kjøbe.	a cup, en Kopp.
coarse, grov, tyk.	a saucer, en Underkop.
advantage, Fordel.	fine, smuk fin.

The architect has occasion to go next month to London on business. I have an opportunity of sending a letter by a friend. On this occasion he travelled five days and nights without stopping. No opportunity offers of employing money with advantage. We shall have occasion to write again shortly. We shall sell the cloth on the first favorable opportunity. The cloth is too coarse and too dear, and I will not buy it. My mother has been to the linendraper's and bought two pieces of linen. A silk dress is being made for the Empress. I will have the velvet made into a waistcoat. That velvet will make a very handsome waistcoat. Let it be sent to the tailor's. Tell John to take the velvet to the tailor, and let him make it into a waistcoat. This merchant has made large purchases in sugar, coffee and rice; he has also purchased a great number of sacks of wool. The cook has brought seven pounds of butter from the market. He lost ten thousand pounds by one undertaking. The count undertakes to ride from Vienna to Pest in eight hours. I was detained a long time at the banker's. If you like your tea sweet put in some more sugar. Bring a cup and saucer. The fine linen is for myself, the coarse for the maid-servant. The servant had gone out and not shut the door.

135.

To knock, at banke, støde.	To pin, at heste.
door, Dør.	to tie, at binde.
gate, Port.	pin, Knappenaal.
to open, at aabne.	pin-cushion, Naalepude.
nosegay, en Bouquet	thread, Tråd.
pin-afore, et Slags Færklæde, Serviet.	workbox, Syestrin,
ever, hedsse, negenfinde.	

Who knocks? Some one has knocked at the door. We heard a loud knocking at the gate. Go and open the door.

The gate is shut. I have brought you a nosegay. Have you ever seen more beautiful flowers? Put on the child's pin-afore. Mamma, will you tie my pin-afore? Who will give me a pin? Pray pin this for me. Shall I pin this riband on your bonnet? Where is my pincushion? Your pincushion is lying under the bed. Can you give me any fine thread? This is too fine. I want some strong thread to mend the children's pin-afores. The children have broken my workbox, thrown the needles and pins about the room, and hid my scissars. Is your servant a good needle-woman? Bring me a needle and thread, and I will mend your gloves. How have you torn your pin-afore? Do not cry, and I will mend it. Go and see if the garden-gate is open. Mary wants to open the box. May she open it? You have been cutting paper with my scissars. When you want to cut paper you should take the old scissars. In the middle of the night we were awakened by a loud knocking in the next house. The messenger tied his horse to a tree and sat down on the grass. The cows are tied up while they are being milked. The paper was tied round with a blue riband.

136.

Denne Efterretning var meget gunstig. Han maatte holde Sengen flere Dage. Hun havde faaet Breve fra Madrid. Til min Forundring og Sorg begyndte vi at mangle Brød. I et fremmed Land kunde vi ikke faa let forskaffe os Penge. Generalen følte sig lidt bedre Dagen efter vor Ankomst. Hun forlod sin Sygefeng for at besøge sin Datter. Hun er endnu lidende, men hun vil komme idag. Denne Familie har ingen Penge og ingen Hjælp. Hvad hun havde faaet skulde hun for en stor Deel Generalens Gæmildhed. Det var lykkeligt, at ingen Sygdom brød ud blandt Tropperne. Sex Uger tidligere var en Trediedeel af Tropperne paa Hospitalet. Til min store Bedrøvelse fandt jeg Generalen syg. Han havde lidt meget i de sidste ti Dage. Ingen By i dette Land havde Porte, som man kunde lukke. Vind Servietten om Baruet. Min Broder har givet mig dette Skjfrim. Bring mig Traad og en Sax. Stik Knappenaalen i Naalepudden. Hendes Raabe er af blaat Fløiel, og hendes Kjole af blaat Silketøi.

137.

Because, fordi.
to put on, at tage paa.
to be afraid, } at være bange, frygte.
to fear, }
thunder, Torden.

Accident, Tilfælde, Ulykke.
to happen, at hændes, tildrage sig.
to correct, at rette.
newspaper, Avis.
exercise, Øgave.

lightning, Lynild.

acquaintance, Bekjendtskab, Bekjendt.

She will not put on her best bonnet because she thinks it will rain. Put away your clothes. Put on your hat and go into the garden. Are you afraid of thunder? I am more afraid of the lightning. I do not fear him. She fears that her son is ill. As he has not written, his friends fear that some accident has happened to him. I read the newspaper every morning at breakfast. Have you seen the newspaper to-day? Have you finished your exercise? My brother has finished his, but I have not finished mine. Let him take his exercise to be corrected. There are a great many faults in this exercise; too many. She is an old acquaintance of ours. Have you many acquaintances in this town? We do not wish to have many acquaintances. I became acquainted with him at Leipsic. If he happens to go by, call him in. You must write your exercise over again. I happened to meet an old friend. Will you go out to-morrow if it should happen to rain? The lightning struck the chimney of the old house. Such things happen every day. I happened to look into the street. Let me know if any thing happens.

138.

Soup, Suppe.

vegetables, Grønsager.

to dine, at spise til Middag.

to draw, at tegne.

Portrait, Portræt.

together, sammen.

afterwards, siden.

to play at cards, at spille Kort.

to take care, at vogte sig.

Our cook makes good soup but she does not boil vegetables well. The potatoes are well boiled. We dined together at an inn and afterwards we played at cards. If you play at cards this evening take care you do not lose your money. He drew the portrait of my father, and drew it very well. Who has drawn this picture? It was drawn by a young lady of our acquaintance. Will you play a game of cards? Do you never play? I do not play often. Will you play a little on the piano? Can you play the piano? I know a little music. You know a little of every thing. I learn a little of every thing, and nothing well. Take care what you do; you will throw down the milk-pot. You broke a cup and saucer yesterday. I have a cousin, a physician, who lives at Liverpool. Have you sold your favourite horse? It is said to be the greatest tree within ten miles of the place. Do not boil the rice too much. To-day we had a boiled rice pudding, and to-morrow we will have an apple pie; all children like apple pie. The butter is melting in the sun. The English eat melted butter with vege-

tables. The dog sprang over the gate into the road. People laughed at his folly. Every body laughs at him.

139.

Bricklayer, Murer	Parcel, Pække.
brick, Muursteen.	safe, i god Behold.
stone, Steen.	to carry, at bære.
surgeon, Saarlæge.	fare, Kjøreløn.
trunk, Koffert.	consent, Samtykke.
to nibble, at gnave.	shilling, en engelsk Mynt.
proud, stolt.	to bleed, bløde, aarelade.
to pull, trække, rive.	

The bricklayers built the large houses in the market place in three months. Some of the houses are built of brick, others of stone. When the surgeon saw your brother he said that his leg must be cut off. My parents would not give their consent. He went into the burning house to fetch an old trunk. The mice have been nibbling at the cheese. All the trunks and parcels have arrived safe. My servant was too proud to carry the parcel, so I carried it myself. A surgeon who was passing by, bled the poor man. He had been knocked down by a coach. Some kind people put him into a coach, and ordered the coachman to drive him home. Who is to pay me the fare? said the coachman. I will, said a kind gentleman, putting his hand into his pocket and pulling out two shillings. Take care that you do not fall and hurt yourself. Did you hear the thunder and see the lightning? Have you seen the backgammon table? Allow me to offer you a cup of coffee. The cook is making the coffee. Few people can make good coffee. They walked arm in arm. Have you taken away your mother's workbox? This is French velvet. Is N. a village or a town? I am rejoiced to see your father looking so well. Walk with me to a linen-draper's. He has gone to Pest to make large purchases in wool. I feel very ill. Shall I send for the doctor? I saw a pretty bird on that tree yesterday.

140.

Hvilken Kjøle vil De tage paa idag? Derfom det blev godt Veir, vilde jeg tage min hvide Kjøle paa. Læser De undertiden Aviserne? Vi have givet vor Nabo Avisen. Pigen har lavet Suppen meget god. Hun spiser sjelden Grønsager. Vi gik sammen til Kirke og derfra begave vi os til Vertshuset. Brug Din Tid godt. Frygi intet, Ingen vil gjøre Dig noget ondt. De har intet at frygte af dette Foretagende. Min Onkel har givet mig en smuk Tegning. Kunde De lave Kaffeen stærkere? Min Morder har

gjort mig en Foræring af sex Par Sissestrømper. Blomsterne, som ere i mit Bærelse, vil jeg give Dem. Hvor har De lagt Papiret? Min Paraphy har været mig meget nyttig. De burde tage en hvid Vest paa. Ønsker De at have Thee eller Kaffe? Hvilken Vei skal jeg gaae? Hvor boer Lægen? Ere Børnene allerede i Sengen? Der er i det mindste tre Miil herfra til N. Er han i Begreb med at gifte sig? Kaminen ryger. Er Bærelset reent? Hvorimeget maa jeg betale Dem? Hun vil ikke tage min Arm. Historien er fuldkommen sand. Bring mig et Glas koldt Vand. Boer De i en Landsby eller i en By? Jeg er Dem meget forbunden. Bring andre Grønsager. Luk Vinduet. Læg Klæderne i Kofferten.

141.

Key, Nøgle.
library, Bibliothek.
fork, Gaffel.
university, Universitet.
tart, Tærte.
meat, Kjød.

Fire, Ild.
firemen, Brandfolk.
engine, Sproite.
to hiss, at pibe, hvistle.
wall, Muur.
beam, Bjælle.

The keys of the church are lost. If the keys are lost the doors cannot be opened, and the people cannot get in. I have many books in my library, which I do not want. I have been at the library reading the newspaper. We have two dozen of silver forks but only one dozen of silver knives. My brother is arrived from the university. He was educated at the university of B. What have you had for dinner? Meat and potatoes, pudding, tarts, and apples. The streets are full of men. What has happened? One of the houses has caught fire. The firemen are coming with the engines. The water hisses against the hot wall. The beams crack. The houses fall. The families are saved. Have you read all the books in your library? Lend me a book out of your library. I do not like boiled meat so well as roast. Tell the maid to make the fire. The fire broke out at Number 7 in this street. Did it break out in the middle of the night? Eight houses were burning at one time. Both sides of the street caught fire. Some of our windows were broken from the heat. For a long time the engines could get no water. The scholars wrote their exercises in their new books. His parents would not let him go to the West-Indies.

142.

Nest, Rede.
birdcage, Fuglebuur

Prisoner, Fange.
yard, Gaardplads.

trap, Snare
mare, Hovve
widower, Enkemand.
widow, Enke.

farmer, Forpagter.
fit, passende.
peasant, Bønde.
companion, Stalbreder, Kammerat.

A very pretty bird has built her nest in the appletree. The boys caught four birds in a trap. One they let fly, and three they put into a cage. My father has sold his brown mare. He was a widower when he married his present wife who was a widow with four children. The prisoners were allowed to walk in the yard before dinner. The farmer said to his wife, „The calf will be fit to kill in a week“. They saw a young peasant sitting under a tree. The boy took all his money out of his pocket. Three of my cousins are coming to spend the holidays with me. They will be very pleasant companions for me. The door of the birdcage was left open, and the bird flew away. It was not my fault. Whose fault was it then? The boys have found a bird's nest. Will you come and spend the evening with us? My sister and I are invited to go to my aunt's. Farmer Peter loves our maid-servant Mary. We are going to see the animals in the menagerie. Are there many? Not a great many. He threw his stick at the hare and killed it. Who has taken my hair brush?

143.

Orphan, fader- og moderløst Barn.
bride, Brud.
bridegroom, Brudgæm.
author, Forfatter
snake, Slange
pencil, Blyant, Pensel.

Pencil case, Blyantsfutteral.
price, Pris.
orange, Apelsin.
dish, Skål.
soft, blødt
hard, hård.

Those children are orphans. they have lost their parents. Who is the author of that book? The snake bit the man on the hand. Both the bride and bridegroom are very handsome. Is Mr. N. the author of that book? What is the price of this velvet? I want the book. Which book? The book lying on the table in the drawing-room. The first time my father goes to town he will buy me a new hat. Here is the pencil-case which I promised you. I made him a present of a handsome silver pencil-case. Have the goodness to lend me a pencil. He chose the largest orange in the dish. You have not chosen the ripest. Shake the tree, and the fruit will fall. Bring me the softest pencil you can find. I like a hard one best. That little girl is an orphan; she lost her father and mother in her third year. When I am gone, who will support my orphan children?

The orphans went hand in hand through the street. We killed the snake with our sticks. We saw the snake lying on a small piece of water by the side of the road. If you lend me a pencil I will draw something for you. It was a pencil-drawing by my sister; she had given it to me on my leaving London. I met him riding to town on his old gray mare. That old horse is blind, and the old mare lame.

144.

Vis mig Veien til Markedet. Denne Seng er meget haard. Læg Barnet i en blød Seng. Hvor kan jeg købe en Hue? Hvor langt er det herfra til Kirken? Vis mig hvad De har skrevet. Han købte Hoppet for dyrt. Røglen er paa min Pult. Jeg ventede i det mindste tyve Minutter. De synes meget syg. Bind disse Bøger sammen. De har mange Bøger i Deres Bibliothek. Har han bragt min Pакke? De tilbragte hele Eftermiddagen siddende under Egetræet. Disse Knive og disse Gafle ere meget smukke; de ere gjorte i England. Det er endnu ikke silde, Skolen er endnu ikke begyndt. I Jarens Time skal jeg komme til Dem. Han benyttede Leiligheden til at tjene os. Jeg har laant Deres Broder mine Blyanter. Hun døde i det fem og tyvende Aar og efterlod to forældreløse Børn. Disse Apelsiner ere smukkere end de, som De købte igaar. Et Fad Dresteg blev snart spist. Manden kunde ikke sige mig Prisen paa Blyantsfutteralet. Deres Cousine er en meget behagelig Selskabsfoster. Denne Herre førte os ind i mange smukke Huse. Slangen bed ham i Hænderne. Vi kjende Forfatteren meget godt. Min Onkel er Enkemand, men han har ingen Børn. Bruden vil vente længe, Brudgommen kommer ikke.

145.

Cheek, Kind.
blow, Slag.
green, grøn.
blue, blå.
red, rød.
round, rund.

Brass, Messing.
button, Knap.
Prussian, preussisk.
uniform, Uniform.
square, firkantet.
to belong, at tilhøre.

Nurse, Amme.
apron, Forklæde.
spectacles, Briller.
baker, Bager.
carpet, Tæppe.

He gave my brother a blow on the cheek. Green is my favourite colour. The gardens begin to look green. He wore a blue coat with brass buttons. The uniform of the Prussian soldiers is blue, of the Austrian white, and of the English red. I prefer the round table to the square one. The animal in winter changes from brown to white. Where is the ball belonging to my sister? Where is my sister's ball? The son of the

farmer has brought the eggs. The farmer's son has bought the horse. The nurse's apron was found among the clothes belonging to the children. The little boy's hat is lost. Here is my father's coat. I have found Edward's penknife. Some one has taken away the baskets belonging to the gardener. Have you seen your grandmother's spectacles? The baker's daughter has married the butcher's son. The countess has been a widow many years. The eldest son of the countess is in the army. The merchant's youngest son has gone out to America. The butter is soft, the sun has melted it. These trees are higher than the house. Your uncle is the oldest man in the town. I do not like the green carpet so well as the red. His hair wants brushing. What do you want with my pins? Will you take some of this tart or some of that pudding? Take away some of those empty bottles or they will be broken.

146.

How, *hverledes*.
bad, badly, *slæ*.
liberty, *Frighed*.
to thank, at *takke*.
quick, *hurtig*.
soon, *snart*.
God, *Gud*.

The day before yesterday, *iforgaars*.
the day after to-morrow, *ieftermorgen*.
wise, wisely, *fleg, flegst*.
to relate, *fortælle, berette*.
to fail, at *undlade, forsumme*.
to act, at *handle*.
to proclaim, at *udraabe, bejendtgjøre*.

liberty of the press, *Trykkefrihed*

How does your cousin write. My cousin writes very badly but her brother writes well. How do you do? Very well, I thank you. How did you come? I came in the carriage. How do you find your sister looking? I find her looking a little unwell. How do you like these apples? I find them too sour. My brother arrived in town to-day. Where are you going after dinner? I shall return soon. Write that exercise well. I went to bed late last night. My sisters will go to town to-morrow. He came the day before yesterday and related the whole story. The day after to-morrow is my birthday. He formerly lived in Manchester, but now he lives in London. Our soldiers fought bravely but they lost the battle. We came together and we shall go away together. The brother and sister travelled together to Constantinople. We shall not fail to tell our friends how well you have received us. I thank you for all your goodness. He soon forgot all he had been taught. His money will soon be spent and then what will he do? Run quickly to the doctor and tell him to come. Your brother must come quickly or he will arrive too late. I

arrived too late; my poor friend was no more. You have not acted very wisely in coming here. I fear I acted very unwisely. The liberty of the press was proclaimed in Vienna, the day before yesterday, the 14th of March 1848.

147.

Now, nu
presently, strax.
then, da
frequently, ofte, hyppig.
often, ofte
to devote one's self, opoffre sig.

Always, stedsse.
when, naar
while, imedens.
ready, færdig.
hungry, sulten
head-dress, Hovedpynt.

Where does the man live now? He will come presently. Then he went to bed early, but now he sits up late. Mr. N. frequently comes to see us. How often must I tell you of your faults. He is always finding fault. Did you hear when I spoke? While I am reading you may amuse yourself. Shall I give you any more bread? No, I thank you, I have eaten too much. Are you hungry? Yes, but not so hungry as when I sat down to table. The poor man says he is very hungry. My daughter then was only twelve years old. What are you doing here? I am watering the flowers. He is waiting to see the gardener. When will you be ready to take a lesson? I expect my father presently. Where is the footman? He is not here. He has gone out for a few minutes. She brushes my clothes and cleans my boots very badly. I did not think he could have acted so badly. Did you ever read any of that author's works? Her face was not always so pale. You have always a good colour. I have been but once in London. The old man spoke little but thought much. She had never been in London but twice in her life. While I am making money you are spending it. It is thought to be the handsomest street in Europe. The soldiers have devoted themselves to the service of the Emperor and to their country.

148.

Kom her og tal med mig. Han besøgte os aldrig. Jeg har aldrig seet en smukkere Familie. Han har fortjent sine Penge ærligen. Iforgaars var jeg hos Deres Fætter. De kom ikke igaar, som De havde lovet. Jeg reiser ikke imorgen men iovermorgen. Hun vil strax vise sig. Vi drikke stedsse Thee om Morgenens. Jeg foretrækker en rund Sne. Hvem tilhøre disse Brillen? Byen har nu mere end hundrede tusinde Indbyggere. Man seer endnu (there are still to be seen) nogle gamle Fruentimmer med en besynderlig Hovedpynt fra det forrige Aarhundrede. Han udlaaner

fine Bøger til en meget moderat Priis. Han boer almindelig Dresden, men han er nu i Paris. Hvor flet De har skrevet Deres Brev. Familien har ikke Penge nok til at kjøbe dette Gods. Jeg vil ikke være istand til at forlade Byen. Nu vil han rejse til Rom. Igaar aften spillede vi Kort. Vi kunne ikke lade Dem rejse saa tidlig. Vi have levet meget lykkelig sammen. Det bør være færdigt før Juul. Tiden gaar meget hurtigt. Hvorledes lever Deres Søster? Boer De langt herfra? Ikke meget langt. De kan see Huset fra Vinduet. Pressens Frihed blev proclameret i Wien den 14de Marts 1848.

149.

Seldom, sjelden.

above, oven.

below, nede.

forwards, frem.

backwards, tilbage baglæds.

within, inde.

Near, nær.

ball, Bal.

concert, Concert.

scarcely, neppe.

bow, Bue, Hilsen.

railway, Jernbane.

My sisters seldom go to balls or concerts. You can scarcely do this without my help. He seldom or never comes to see us. He stood on the rock above, while we stood below. The little boy fell backwards. He came forwards and made a bow. We shall arrive in Vienna on Thursday, and proceed the next day by railway to Prague. Travelling on the railway is much quicker than on the road. I was scarcely ten years old when I left my father's house for ever. Is Mr N. within? No, he is gone away. Where is he gone? It is difficult to say but I think to the coffeehouse. It is near the mill and not far from the bridge. The railway from Vienna to Trieste is finished as far as Cilly. Is your uncle within? He can scarcely get bread enough for his family. That dress is of the same colour as mine but I do not like it so well as mine. Have your brothers received any letters this morning? Yes, they are reading them now. The boys went out to walk in the fields. John found a nest and took out the young birds. He brought them home, but he did not know how to feed them, so the poor things soon died. I have had no dinner, I am very hungry. You have been away nearly three months.

150.

Strict, streng, nøiagtig.

honest, ærlig.

that, at.

because, fordi.

for, thi, fordi.

Therefore, derfor. Since, siden, efterdi.

about, omkring, omkring.

to call upon, besøge.

glad, glad.

lest, at ikke, af Frygt for.

He is a strict father, but a very honest man. I am glad to find that you are so well pleased with my brother. John and Charles are gone to school. He did not write his exercise for he was obliged to go out. Because you have done this you shall be punished. It is now about two years since my brother went to India. He could walk no farther for he had hurt his leg. My aunt will be glad to see you if you will call upon her to-morrow. Take your umbrella with you lest it should rain. How many children have you? I have only one, but my brother has five. Let us go and sit under that tree. He did not feel very well, therefore he thought it better to stay at home. I have not seen my friend since he lost his mother. I did not know that you were returned. Why are you going out? Because I wish to see my friend. Why do you look so pale? Because I am not well. He cannot finish the work to-day for he is ill. Take away the knife lest he should cut himself. Since you wish it, so let it be. Since you promise to be more attentive I will forgive you. I will come to you since you will not come to me.

151.

Unless, med mindre at.
than, end.
whether, enten, om
or, eller
neither, hverken.
nor, eller.
stout, stærk, tyk.
Vienna, Wien

Though, endessjönt.
yet, dog.
either, enten.
enough, nok.
ought, burde.
to expect, at vente.
both, baade
thirsty, tørstig.

I will pay you a visit unless something prevents me. You are much taller than I am but not so stout. Do you know whether my uncle or my father is coming to Vienna this winter? He neither writes nor reads so well as he ought. Though he said he should certainly come, yet I did not expect him. Either my brother or myself will be there. Have we bread enough? It will be sufficient, if the children are not hungry. I was both hungry and thirsty. Do not come with me unless you are inclined. Unless I am better to-morrow I shall not go out the whole day. Either one or the other must be mistaken. The weather is not so fine as I expected. I do not know whether he will go or stay. If you throw the bread about, you shall not have any more. I have been to my uncle's but he was not at home. He likes music very much but he seldom plays.

I was sorry that I was not at home the other day when you came to see me, but I shall be at home to-morrow. Though he was very idle formerly, he is now much more industrious. I was told that the doctor was with you. I went three times to the house but always found it shut up. Shut the door or the room will be filled with smoke. My cousin writes me word that you have lately made an offer of marriage to Miss B.

152.

En af Brødrene forlod Huset, men de øvrige forbleve der hele Natten. Han efterlod sex Sønner, men blot den ældste giftede sig. De Reisende holdt sig saameget som mueligt paa Siden af Veien. Da hun hørte denne Fortælling, kom Taarerne hende i Øinene. Da vi vare paa Spadseertouren, spurgte han, hvormeget det koster at reise til England. Han, saavel som hans Søster, lovede mig at komme. Tal ikke saa høit,, at han ikke skal høre Dig. Vi ville strax komme for at takke Dig. De burde enten gaae til ham eller tilskrive ham. Vigen var saa sm, at hun ikke kunde forlade Bærelset. Da han bragte denne Nyhed, kom hans Datter. Der var neppe en adelig Familie, som i dette Slag ikke havde tabt en Slægtning. Han kunde hverken læse eller skrive. Han kunde neppe skrive sit Navn. Alle loe undtagen Sønnen. Vi vilde blot tale med Dem selv. Jeg vil tage det, dersom det ikke er for dyrt. Han vil ikke kjøbe Bognen, fordi den er altfor tung. Enten Beiret er godt eller slet, vil jeg reise imorgen. Hvo veed, om jeg nogen- sinde skal see Dem igjen. Han kan ikke tale; thi han er stum. De bør ikke udgive saamange Penge. Han burde lære Engelsk, men han foretrækker Fransk. Socrates var den viseste og Croesus (Croesus) den rigeste Mand i Verden.

153.

Out, ude, ud.
under, under.
over, over.
pond, Dam.
in, into, i, indi
to pass, at gaae forbi.
on, paa.
through, igjennem
beyond, over, paa sin Side,

Up, op, opad.
off, af, bort.
stairs, Trappe.
down, ned, nede.
after, efter.
journey, Reise (til Lands)
mourning, Sorg, Sorgeskader.
death, Død.
to dirty, at siddne.

I was coming out of the house when I saw the dog lying under the oak which grows near the pond. I looked into the room and saw a beautiful nosegay lying on the table. You

must pass our house to go to the market place. Can we pass through your field to the one which lies beyond it? The soldier rode up to the house and got off his horse which he gave to a little boy to hold for him. He followed me up stairs. We never get up very early. Going down stairs I met an old friend. The cat ran up the tree. The boys threw stones at her to bring her down. At what time did you get up this morning? You are very ill; go and lie down for half an hour. There are many ups and downs in life. The carriage drove off with the happy bride and bridegroom. On the third day, after a long journey, we arrived in Hanover. My sister went to bed immediately after her arrival. After all my kindness, how could you act so? He threw the things out of the window. They are in mourning for the death of their son. The apple is for you, and the pear for your brother. After the death of my father we went to live in Paris. As the bridge was broken down the troops were taken over the river in boats. Keep the dog away, he will dirty my coat; down, Carlo, down! We have passed through many countries, but we have seen none more beautiful than our own. How shall we get through the day? What shall we do to pass away the time?

154.

From, fra.
balloon, Ballen.
sight, Syn, Synsfreds.
to kneel, at knæle.
prayer, Ben.
between, imellem.
branch, Green.

Drawer, Skuffe.
cake, Kage
above, over.
across, over, over, forsviit.
schoolfellow, Skolefammerat.
among, iblandt, imellem.

He went away from his father's house in his sixteenth year, and has not been there since. A messenger arrived in London from Trieste, in four days. The balloon remained for some time over the town; it then rose above the clouds, and was soon out of sight. The first time, Mr. L's balloon came down near Stockerau, the second time, near Bruck. I have left my gloves in your drawer. I have bought this book for myself, but if you are diligent I will give it to you. The man swam three times across the river. Do not lay your knife and fork across. A bridge of boats was thrown across the river. The little boy came to me crying, and told me that he had been sent up stairs to bed. He was told to kneel down and say his prayers. Divide this cake among all your schoolfellows. This apple is to be divided between you and your brother.

What is one cake among so many! The old wall between my neighbour's garden and mine was blown down last night. Mr. N. is above six feet high. The tree grows so much above the wall that some of the branches hang over it, and some rest upon it. I received some money from him, but I forget how much: I think it was above forty florins.

155.

Against, imed.	Leg, Been.
to watch, at bevegte, iagttag.	to upset, at emslyrte.
surface, Overflade.	to dash, at slaae, kaste; knuse.
damp, fugtig.	mirror, Speil.
without, uden	to run away, at løbe bort.
with, med.	by, af, ved.

The poor old man was leaning against a tree, and weeping. Let us walk down to the river, and watch the fish playing on the surface of the water. As I was not ready they went away without me. John ran against the table, upset it, and broke the leg. He dashed the mirror on the floor and broke it into a thousand pieces. The horses ran away with the carriage and dashed it against a wall. Is it true that your chimney was blown down last night by the wind? Yes, and some of the bricks fell into the room. I intend remaining a long time in the country. Some friends are coming to dine with us to-day. The coach is at the door. I bought two pounds of tea but it is not so good as I could wish. I never heard that he stood before the king with his hat on. I went after the man but could not find him. Let us take a walk in the garden after breakfast. We have had no letter from him since his arrival in Madrid. We were sitting by a good fire, in the largest room of the house. The cat ran away from the boys and hid herself under my grandfather's chair.

156.

Han kom en Time sildigere, end han havde lovet. Det imod vor Billie. Det er intet Under, at vi blandt saamange Menneſker ikke have ſeet ham. Blandt diſſe Træer er der nogle Egetræer. Efter Kl. 6 er jeg til Deres Tjeneste. Jeg er ſtedſe hjemme mellem Kl. to og tre om Eftermiddagen. Vi fandt Familien ved Middagsbordet. Jeg havde lagt Bøgerne foran mig paa Bordet. Han er en Italiener af Føddel. Han ſkriver i de engeliſke Aviſer. Vi ſpadſerede gjennem Skoven. Ved ſin Flid er han bleven rig. Bognen er for Døren. Han var tyve Minutter under Vandet. Han har ſaaet Efterretning fra ſin Søn. Han er reiſt til Amerika, og kommer ikke tilbage paa lang Tid.

Vi bør ikke gaae paa Isen, vor Fader har forbudt os det. Vi
saae Dem gaae i Haven med Deres Fader. Uden Penge kan han
ikke reise. Floden var imellem os og Armeen. Det var paa
en Fesdag, vi kom til Byen. Han tiggede sit Brød fra Dør
til Dør. Jeg har ikke faaet Svar paa noget af mine Breve.
Han har givet mig Bogen tilbage. Under Regnen holdt han sig
under et Træ. Jeg vil ikke følge Uhret for mindre end hun-
drede Daler.

157.

Round, rundt, omfring.
behind, bag, tilbage.
chair, Stol.
archway, Buegang.
mile, Mil.
sentinel, Skildvagt.

About, hos, omfring, omtrent.
theatre, Theater.
eclipse, Formørkelse.
towards, henimod.
village, Landsby
along, langs med, med.

Walk three times round the garden and then come in to
dinner. We drove round the town and then returned to the
inn. During dinner a servant stood behind every chair. His
brother is behind him in every thing. We saw him pass through
the archway. They left their friends nearly a quarter of a mile
behind. Before the house stood a sentinel. I have no money
about me. At what time shall you be ready to go to the thea-
tre? We lost our way and were obliged to go a long way
about. About what time did you see the eclipse? I shall be
here again in about three weeks. She advanced towards me
and held out her hand. To-night there is an eclipse of the
moon. At what time? At a quarter past ten it begins, and
ends at three quarters past eleven. The child was so frightened
at the strange animal that he ran out of the room. What piece
is given at the theatre to night? The village lies about a mile
from the bridge, along the river. As we went along we obser-
ved a number of trees that had been broken by the wind. He
promises to be here again towards the end of the month. The
sentinel advancing towards me, cried out „Who's there“. The
boys and girls danced round the tree. To warm yourself you
must run three times round the garden. How old is she? I
think she must be about sixteen. Mr. M. must be between thirty
five and forty. Come along, or you will be too late.

158.

Favourite, Yndling.
picture gallery, Billedgalleri.
people, Folk
to ring, at ringe.

To assemble, at samle.
drawing-room, Selskabsværelse.
meat, Kød.

bell, Kloffe.
direction, Befaling.
to summon, indfalde, opfordre.

handle, Ståft
ivory, Elfenbeen.

He was a great favourite with the people but his brother was a greater. Before dinner we were allowed to go into the picture gallery. In my uncle's gallery there are several beautiful paintings by the old masters. The servants were all assembled in the dining-room for morning prayers. The ringing of a bell summoned us to dinner. The child fell out of the drawing-room window. The lady rose from her seat and laid her hand on the bell. When we went, Mrs. M. was in the kitchen giving directions to the cook about the dinner. There was nobody in the kitchen but the cook. She cut off a piece of meat and threw it to the dog. The handles of the knives and forks are made of ivory. Great quantities of ivory are brought from Africa. The natives of Africa are mostly black. The natives of the south of Asia are dark coloured, but not black. I intended the present for my younger brother, but now I will keep it for myself. He brought me some cold water and told me to drink it. He forgot last night to put out his candle. Ring the bell, and the servant will come. She was always giving directions to her work-people about something or other. The young people were all assembled in the drawing-room. The black cat has killed and eaten up my favourite bird.

159.

Ditch, Grøft.
post, Post.
rat, Rette
curtain, Gardin.
house-maid, Stuepige.
to slip, at glide, smutte bort.

Up-stairs, ovenpaa.
below, nede.
cellar, Kjelder.
difference, Forskjel.
stool, Skammel, Stol uden Ryg.
cup, Kuf, Bæger. lip, Læbe.

He was killed by a fall from his horse. If he had looked before him he would not have fallen into the ditch. We expect money from London by the next post. The rat ran behind the curtain. I put the book under my pillow. Is the house-maid up-stairs? No, she is below in the cellar. Between the upper and lower seats there is a great difference. Between two stools one may get a fall. There is many a slip between the cup and lip. In travelling from one town to the other he fell among thieves. The thief took away with him all the knives and forks, and a silver drinking cup. Our cellar is full of rats. My mother filled the glass with sweet wine, and gave it to the young lady. She went to fetch water from the well.

She called after him but he did not hear her. I will wait for you at your brother's till nine o' clock. He is resolved on going into the country. Just before dinner she was seen walking in the garden. Have the goodness to walk in. He walked into the room with his hat on. He divided the money amongst his soldiers. On the fourth day we arrived at our journey's end.

160.

Kongens Vogn blev trukket af sex Heste. Hun følte sig forladt af hele Verden. Da vi ikke havde Havre, bleve Soldaterne nødt til at slagte deres Heste. Drengen krøb under Sofaen for at skjule sig. Fyld Blækhuset med Blæk. Har Deres Broder ligget i den store Seng? En vis Mand gik fra Jericho til Jerusalem og faldt i Røveres Hænder. Hun drømte om Rigdomme. Her er Pennen, hvormed jeg har skrevet. Han har begyndt sit Arbejde før Kl. 6, og det er endnu ikke endt. Hans yngste Broderdatter er bleven meget snu. Gaae op ad Trappen og se om der er Nogen. Til den Priis kan jeg ikke sælge Uhret. Hvem banker paa Døren? Han disputerede med sin Kone om deres Børns Navne. Min Broder rider hver Dag. Jeg stoler paa deres Løfte. Hundene løbe tværs over Marken efter Ræven. Selskabet talte om Musik og Theater. Anret Middagsmaden. Han raabte til mig, at jeg ikke maatte komme for sildig. Jeg drikker bestandig en Kop Kaffe efter Middagsmaaltidet. Har De trukket Uhret op? Bore Tropper ere gaaede imod Fienden. Efterretningen om denne Ulykke udbredte sig hurtig i hele Byen. Da han saa dette, steg han af Hesten. Jeg fandt hende alene i Salen. Før gik han hver Aften i Theatret, men nu kun sjelden.

161.

Conversation, Samtale,
distance, Afstand.
parent, Fader eller Moder.
parents, Forældre.
to build, at bygge.
early, tidlig.

Uneasy, urolig
flock, Hjord, Flok.
quail, Vagtel.
egg, Æg.
to allude, hentyde til.

The conservation of the lady was very interesting. They lived at N. a short distance from the town, where they had a large garden. She was a kind and affectionate parent to her children. The parents began to get uneasy at the long absence of the children. These birds begin to build their nests early in May. Towards the latter end of August large flocks of quails arrive in this country. He seemed to be about something that he was very proud of. Our Canary birds have laid

eggs. All the young birds died before Christmas. They had walked on while talking, and had reached the farther end of the wood. I am too tired to play any longer. Only once more; we will begin a new game. I remember the picture you allude to, and I have often admired its beauty. One evening they amused themselves with building card-houses. The child stole a piece of sugar and hid it behind the books. She lived with her brother who was a widower, and kept his house for him. He has an only son, a fine youth of about seventeen. Agnes listened with great attention to all that was said, but did not quite understand the subject. If you will walk with me I will shew you all my brother's birds. If Frederick will accompany us he will tell us all the particulars of the story. I have never seen the book, though I have heard of it. The bird is generally found in woods, and makes its nest on high trees. The morning of the day appointed for the expedition. was as bright and fine as could be wished.

162.

In front, *foran*.
statue, *Billedstøtte*.
square, *firkantet Plads*.
regiment, *Regiment*.
colonel, *Oberst*.
banker, *Banker*.
wealthy, *rig, formuende*.

Clerk, *Skriver, Contorbetjent*.
exchange, *Børs*.
riddle, *Gaade*.
of course, *naturligvis*.
to guess, *at gætte*.
question, *Spørgsmaal*.
benefit, *Nytte, Fordeel*.

In front of the building is placed a statue. In the gallery there are many beautiful statues. A statue of the Emperor Joseph stands in the middle of the square. In front of the regiment rode the colonel on a grey horse. He is a banker's clerk, and goes to the exchange every day, at one o' clock. When she proposed her riddle, of course she knew the answer. They went to the doctor but he could give no answer. It is quite a riddle to me, I cannot understand it. Can you guess my riddle? I have had a present this morning; guess what it is? They are the most wealthy people upon the face of the earth. It was impossible to answer all the questions put to me. I know no more of the matter than the child unborn. I should be glad to know when your brother will return. I recommend you to read these papers. He is recommended to go to the sea side for the benefit of his health. The exchange stands not far from the market. He is one of the greatest merchants on the exchange. This young lady's father is one of our principal bankers. I knew him when he was a merchant's clerk;

now, he is a physician. At dinner we met several strangers. One old gentleman was very amusing, and spoke much of his journey to Venice. We are going to the theatre to-night to see The Daughter of the Regiment. They go to the theatre almost every night. I was at too great a distance to hear their conversation. We were very uneasy at not receiving any letters from England. My sister will leave England about the fifteenth of December.

163.

Correspondent, Correspondent.
purchase, Indkjøb.
wool, Uld.
estate, Lødgæds.
valuable, betydelig, værdifuld
to induce, at bevæge, overtale.
to engage, at beskæftige.

To comply, at samtykke.
request, Bøgen, Bøn.
the other day, for nogle Dage siden.
circumstance, Omstændighed.
loan, Lån.
to offend, at fornærme.
nightly, om Natten.

My brother was always a bad correspondent. A correspondent has written to me about a purchase of wool. The purchase of this article demands particular attention. He has purchased the estate for twenty thousand dollars. His estates are said to be very valuable. He hopes that his low prices will induce you to make a purchase. I am very sorry I cannot comply with your request. He has determined never to lend money. The other day a very unpleasant circumstance happened. My uncle gave me some books on my birthday. Seeing the books on the table she begged the loan of them. On getting home she found some acquaintances, who had come to spend the evening with her. My little sisters were at supper. Pray write to me and tell me that you are not offended. On my return from a long walk I found your letter on the table. He was obliged to be back before dinner. She was engaged in writing a letter. My brother is to enter the university next month. Her aunt immediately put the poor child to bed. It has long been my intention to write you a few lines. There is an abundance of fruit and flowers in my uncle's garden. Before I go to bed to-night I will mend the children's clothes. It is the first time of her leaving home. He did not sleep in the house, he went home nightly to a lodging at some little distance: My mother slept well last night, and feels herself much better this morning.

164.

Byen er bleven bygget i det højeste for et Aarhundrede siden. Sunden er bag Huset. Jeg frygtede, at vort Brev vilde blive

uden Svar. Graat er imellem Hvidt og Sort. Han er meget artig imod alle Menneffer. Imod Aften vil det regne. Jeg har intet fundet i hans Bærelse uden en gammel Kappe. Jeg kan ikke gaae ud paa Grund af det flette Veir. Paa Grund af sin Alder kan han ikke foretage denne Reise. Han har været der med sin Broder. Han reiser imorgen med sin Fætter til Italien. Han indfandt sig hos mig og spurgte om mit Navn var N. Min Bedstefader er elsket af alle Menneffer. Bogen blev bragt af en Dreng, som ikke kunde læse. Det er saaledes siden Verdens Skabelse og saaledes vil det blive. Han gik igjennem alle Bærelser, men han kunde ingensteds finde hende. Maleriet hænger paa Væggen. Prindsen har deelt Pengene mellem thye Personer. Min Søsterdatter sidder imellem sin Moder og min Broder. Ingen af os har kunnet gjette Gaaden. Det er en Forfatter, som jeg læser med megen Fornøielse. Han stemte overeens med sine Brødre og sine Fættre. Han har været falsk mod mig, ligesom mod alle sine andre Venner. Han er kommen til mig for at underrette mig derom. Hans Forældre have fortalt ham denne Historie. Vi lode bag os den majestætiske By med sine hundrede Kirker og sine hundrede Taarne.

165.

Back, Rug.
wall, Væg, Muur.
within, indenfor.
just, just.
in order, for at.
to avoid, at undgaae.
behaviour, Dyrførsel.

Heat, Hede.
to turn round, at vende sig om.
naughty, uartig.
chess-board, Skakbræt.
chair, Stol.
easy, tilfreds, let.

His grandfather was standing with his back to the wall, and his grandmother just within the door. The letter was to invite my uncle and aunt and two of my cousins to spend the next day with us. They set out early in order to avoid the heat. We proposed to go later in the day. As she was entering the garden gate she heard a voice behind her. On turning round I saw an old man with his hat off. The little girl began to shed tears, and said, she would not be naughty any more. Two of the boys were seated at the chess-board and a third was looking on. The latter was leaning on his brother's chair. The window was wide open. Charles wishes to go to school. I will not speak to my niece about it at present. The boy was never easy but when he was out of doors. He has been out of doors all the morning. I have seen nothing of him since seven o' clock. It was placed on a table just be-

fore the window. I have not been quite well for some weeks. He is in the garden helping the gardener in his work. I cannot help being angry when I think of his bad behaviour. The boys threw a stone at the dog, and hit it on the head. The summer has been very fine, but September set in with much rain. She always thought herself ill in rainy weather. He could not avoid seeing me.

166.

Shoe, Sko.
dirty, skitten.
wet, våd.
stable, Stald.
chaise, Chaise.
on foot, tilføds.
on horseback, tilhest.

Parlour, Dagligstue.
note, Billet.
holiday, Fjerdag.
how do you do? hvorledes lever De?
to delight, at glæde sig.
to resound, at gjentyde.

Charles, you have been out, your shoes are dirty, and I dare say, your feet are wet. I cannot help it, I cannot stay in the house all day. I saw him go into the stable. He is always to be found in the stable among the horses. I must hear what my father thinks of my plan. Their plan was to go to Rome, and afterwards to Naples. The next day he wrote a long letter to Mr. B. and sent it by his servant. He got an answer in the evening and looked much pleased when he read it. Your uncle wishes us all to go and spend the day with him to-morrow. It is impossible to go in such weather as this. I have sent for a chaise to take us, and it will do you good. My brothers and I will go on foot, my father on horseback, and my mother in the carriage. It happened to be a fine day, and the sun shone bright and warm. The man was told to walk into the parlour. I have left my gloves on the parlour table. How shall we know whether your cousins will come? They will write a little note. It will be very pleasant to see the meeting of the brother and sisters after his long absence. There are not many days in the year that the children have a holiday. When they saw me they ran to open the gate. How do you do, how do you do, resounded on all sides. How delighted they all were.

167.

Mushroom, Champignon.
meadow, Enge.
to stew, at stupe.
to be poisonous, at være giftig.
to distinguish, at adskille.
fortnight, fjorten Dage.

To nurse, at pleie.
medicine-bottle, Medicinflase.
disobedience, Udydighed.
charity, Almisse, Barmhjertighed.
railway, Jernbane.
bad temper, slet Lune.

He went out one day into the meadows and brought home a great many mushrooms. They were stewed for dinner, and much liked. Some mushrooms are said to be poisonous. I have heard of a family that were poisoned by eating mushrooms. It is difficult to distinguish those which are poisonous from those which are not. Before he reached the house he was very ill. The poor boy was carried up into the bedroom and put to bed. M. ran as fast as he could for the doctor, who lived about two miles off. Late as it was he set out immediately. For a whole fortnight he was nursed night and day by his mother. There is a candle burning on the table, and there are the medicine-bottles near it. He thanked his mother for her kindness, and begged her to forgive his disobedience. She leads a very happy life with her uncle. A blind man led by his dog, drew near and begged for charity. I have not quite given up the hope of meeting your brother. They departed this morning for Trieste by the railway. What a bad-tempered woman that is. She speaks ill of every one. On one side of the lady knelt a boy who wore no hat, and between both and the tree, was a little girl also kneeling.

168.

Han vidste, at han ikke vilde træffe sin Ven; derfor kom han ikke. Jeg har hørt, at De imorgen reiser paa Jernbanen. Dersom han har gjort det, maa han blive straffet. Dersom De hændelsesvis seer mit stakkels Barn, send det strax til mig. Vilde De ikke straffe ham paa Grund af hans Ulydighed? Champignonerne vore i August og September paa tørre og sandige Enge. Hun pleiede sin syge Datter Nat og Dag. Vi have aldrig mere hørt Tale hverken om Tiggeren eller om hans Hund. Den rigeste Kjøbmand i Byen er død idag. Jeg har hørt det af Tjeneren. Jeg har ikke alene efterladt min Hat men ogsaa mine Handsker i Dagligstuen. Paa Fester gaar vi almindelig at spadserer. Han gaaer tilfjods til London. Han spiste Frokost, da vi kom. Moderen og Datteren vare i Bærelset. Hun har været meget uartig, og hun maa blive straffet. Jeg gaaer hver Dag at spadserer, og om Aftenen gaaer jeg i Theatret. Broderen og Søsteren gaar to Gange om Ugen i Theatret. Jeg glæder mig over det, som mine Forældre have sagt mig. De to Soldater spillede Skak sammen. Hvor er Skakbrættet? vi ville spille et Parti. Hvad har De fundet i hans Soveværelse? Hun befinder sig stedse ilde, naar det regner. Han løb en Miil for at hente Lægen.

169.

To command, at befale.
camp, Leir.
to bury, at begrave.
promenade, Spadserraana.
fashionable, fornem, efter Møden.
darkness, Mørke.

Importance, Betydighed.
event, Begivenhed.
to describe, beskrive.
to miss, at tage fejl.
university, Universitet.
to salute, at hilse.

The soldiers were commanded not to leave the camp. A camp of ten thousand men will be formed in August near Vienna. He and his wife were both buried on the same day. They are to be seen every day on the promenade. A great many fashionable people are generally to be found on the promenade. The darkness of the night prevented our seeing the path. The event is said to have taken place about ten years since. He missed his path and fell into the water. I will describe the events of the night in the best manner I can. At Christmas, my brother leaves the university. The prince, it is said, will arrive to-morrow. He saluted her very politely by taking off his hat, but she did not return his salute. My husband arrived last night from St. Petersburg, where he has been some months on business of importance. We returned from the walk tired and hungry. He took his supper every evening at nine o' clock. They flung stones at the windows, and hurt several persons in the room. Two or three women were struck by the stones. This misfortune might have been avoided. We heard the noise but could not find out whence it came. Only few people were to be seen in the streets, for the night was dark, cold, and rainy. Just as we were getting into the carriage a violent storm came on. The young lady held in her hand a basket filled with flowers. Do you not know that Mr. K. is dead? I know that he has been dead and buried more than four years. He was buried last Friday at three o' clock in the afternoon. It is impossible to describe the enthusiasm of the inhabitants.

170.

Proposal, Forslag.
kitchen, Kjøkken.
course, Ret Mad.
dessert, Desert.
grape, Druer.
peach, Pæsser.
size, Størrelse.

Melon, Melon.
fig, Figen.
olive, Oliven.
squirrel, Egern.
undecided, ubestemt.
churchyard, Kirkegaard.
flavour, Smag.

He went out of the yard into the kitchen. The cook was in the kitchen preparing the dinner. The dinner consisted of

three courses, and a very handsome dessert. There were peaches, melons, nuts, walnuts, grapes, apples, pears, figs, and olives. These peaches are the finest I have eaten this year. His garden produces the finest peaches in the country. The nuts are too hard for you to crack, they will break your teeth. Squirrels are very fond of nuts. I have bought a tame squirrel for my sister. Watermelons of great size and beautiful flavour grow plentifully in Hungary. Having made up her mind what to do, she went in to dinner. He is very undecided, he never can make up his mind to any thing. We sat very long at table, I thought the dinner would never be finished. The path leads through the churchyard down to the river. The weather on the whole was favourable, and the roads good. The roads were in a miserable condition, and the poor horses could scarcely drag the carriage forwards. He lies buried in this churchyard not far from his old friend. I offered her some of the nuts but she would not take any. The proposal was not accept-d, but why I know not. Is it true that you have lately made a proposal of marriage to a relation of Mr. N's?

171.

Kite, Drage
pitcher, Kruffe.
blow, Schlag.
properly, passende.
story, Historie
to push, at stöde.
to agree, blive enig.

Elbow, Ellbue
to spill, spilde
insolent, uferstämmet.
fellow, Karl
shop, Krambed.
to groan, at suffe.

We are going to fly our kite in the meadows; will you go with us? No, I am going to play at ball with my cousin. He brought me a pitcher full of beer. Take the pitcher to the well and fill it with water. Who has broken the pitcher? There was a broken pitcher lying on the ground. Many of the men have drunk so much beer that they will not easily find their way home. On going home we met our neighbours coming to meet us. He received a violent blow with a ball on the eye. His eye was much swollen. He has not acted properly in this affair. They agreed to tell a part of the truth, but not the whole truth. What part of the story did they keep back? You pushed my elbow and made me spill the tea. The insolent fellow pushed the lady out of the shop. She ran on till she got to the middle of the wood. I caught sight of a man moving along among the trees. The old man appeared to be either very ill or dying. His stick lay by his side, an

old hat almost hid his face, he rested on one elbow, his legs were drawn up, and he groaned deeply. We were then ten miles from home. The poor fellow had fallen from his horse. A maid-servant brought a pitcher of water.

172.

De har ikke udtalt dette Ord godt. Tømmerranden har ikke gjort det godt. Tillav min Middagsmad før De gaaer ud. Hvad har han foreslaaet? Stød ikke til mig. Jeg haaber, at det ikke vil regne idag. Vi have Alle leet af denne Historie. Han gik ind i Butikken for at kjøbe Noget. I hvilken Butik har De kjøbt det? De havde faaet Befaling til ikke at forlade Huset. Han viste sig ved Vinduet. Den samme Dags Eftermiddag blev han og hans tre Sønnerr begravede. Tirsdag Aften omtrent Kl. 10 vare de alle fire paa Spadseergangen. Nattens Mørke forøges ved Træerne. Jeg vil forsøge at fortælle Tirsdagens Aftenbegivenheder. Hans ældste Søn blev sendt til Universitetet i Padua, for der at blive opdraget. Vi naaede Wien den 12te, omtrent Kl. fire Eftermiddag. Han hilste hende i Forbigaaende. Kl. syv kom Soldaterne udmattede tilbage. Han tog sin Aftensmad i Haven med flere Personer. Stene bleve kastede mod Vinduerne. Flere Damer bleve trujne af Stene. Ulykken kunde have været undgaaet. Vi havde ikke hørt Støien. Det var efter Kl. 10 og det var mørkt. Paa Torvet var der kun faa Mennekker. Mange bare paa deres Tilbagevei. Greben og Grevinden forlade Byen mellem Kl. sex og syv om Morgen.

173.

Cottage, Hytte.
opposite, lige over for.
step, Travettrin, Skridt
parasol, Parasol.
donkey, Esel
side-saddle, Fruentimmersadel.

Trousers, Buxer.
jacket, Jætte
groom, Staldkarl.
farmer, Herrebonde.
letter of introduction, Unbefalingsbrev
entrance, Indgang.

The cottage stands opposite (to) a new-built house. A lady stood on the steps with a parasol in her hand. A little boy was leading a donkey with a side-saddle on its back. The two young ladies quarrelled which should ride first. The child wore white trousers and a short blue jacket. The child did not look more than five years old. A groom was leading a horse backwards and forwards. Another servant stood behind the horse. I shall not use the donkey this evening, I will walk and not ride. Put the side-saddle on the black horse, Mrs. N. intends to ride with us. He was the son of a farmer, and was watch-

ing the sheep. This meeting is indeed a happy one. Only the relations of the family were present at the meeting. The young men meeting their father ran away. Allow me to introduce you to Mr. D. a particular friend of your cousin's. I was introduced to her at Mrs S's ball. He came to present a letter of introduction which he had received in London. They live in the small white cottage at the entrance of the village. I shall be happy to become acquainted with your friend. Her tears fell fast on hearing the story. The servant led the horse into the stable. She put her hand on his arm but he pushed it away.

174.

Fly, Flue.
to buzz, at surre.
cup, Kew, Waer.
kind-hearted, godhertet
gold, Guld
yellow, gult.
to pick up, opsamlc.

Silver, Sølv
gilt, forablet.
pencil, Blyant
point, Spids
chilblain, Frostbyld.
to cure, helbede.

The room was filled with flies. A fly has got into the tea-cup. A large fly buzzed about my face all the dinner time. He is so kind-hearted that he would not hurt even a fly. If you have often seen the flower, tell me what colour it is? The flower is large, and on the outside of a fine gold colour, the inside is white. The cup is not of gold but of silver gilt. We have bought a dozen of silver forks. Can you c t a good point to my pencil? The poor children have chilblains on their feet. I have chilblains every winter. At the end of a week the chilblains were almost cured. Do you suffer much from chilblains? My grandfather always carries several pieces of gold in his pocket. He put the gold into his purse and gave my brother the silver. I have bought a dozen pencils for the children. Have you brought any writing-paper? About a mile from the house we saw an old woman picking up sticks. The old man met us at the door, and seemed very glad to see us. My grandfather's hair is like silver. The clock is striking six; the tea is on the table; the candles are lighted.

175

Injurious, Hadelig.
spectacles, Briller.
foolish, bebagelig.
merchant, Kjøbmand
exchange, Børs. Cours.
to owe, skyldc.

Strawberry, Jordbær.
delicious, bebagelig.
landlady, Vertinde.
landlord, Bert. Godseier.
rent, Leie.
to pick a pocket, stjæle af en Lomme.

To read by candle-light is injurious to the eyes. To spend money foolishly is not the way to get rich. I cannot read by candle-light without my spectacles. He was foolish enough to tell them every thing. Of the two merchants one has made much money, the other has been unfortunate. Not every tree bears good fruit. At four o' clock the merchants assemble in the Exchange. He was formerly a merchant, now he is an architect. The strawberries are delicious; take a few with some milk and sugar. I gave the umbrella to the landlady of the inn. The landlord was gone out. He owed his landlord no rent. The rent of this house is much too high. We pay a very high rent for our house, and our landlord wishes to raise it still higher. The landlady must have been formerly a very fine woman. Have you paid the landlady? Yes, I have. I have lodged in her house three months. He cannot come this evening, he says he has something to do. He has lost a great deal of money this year. There are at present a great number of people out of work. The work-people go to their work at 5 o' clock in the morning. My landlord has given me notice to quit the lodging at Michaelmas. I think of leaving the town altogether. Many people have left the town. The merchants complain of the bad state of business. He had his pocket picked of a valuable gold watch yesterday afternoon. It is impossible to describe the effect produced by the news. The battle took place on the 28th of last month. It is said there have been a great many killed and wounded. He has appointed to meet me at the Exchange at two o' clock. I never recollect the exchange on London so high; a pound Sterling is now worth twelve florins. I have now finished the first part of this work.

Anden Deel.

Øbesser i den engelske Syntag.

Subject and Verb.

The door (subject) shuts (verb.) The dogs bark. The girls play. The boys run. The men work. The gardener digs.

The baker comes. The butcher follows. The bird flies. The lion roars. The sheep graze. My stick falls. The cow feeds. The knife cuts. My father sleeps. The child grows.

To dig, at grave. to roar, at brøle. to graze, at grasse. to grow, at vere.

The Infinitive as Subject.

To walk in the fields is pleasant. To eat too much is injurious. To tell falsehoods is shameful. To sketch from nature is delightful. To spend money extravagantly is foolish. To write well is useful. To work hard is necessary. To suffer from head-ache is painful.

Injurious, skadelig. falsehood, løgn. shameful, skammelig. to sketch, skizzere, tegne. head-ache, hovedpine. painful, smertelig.

The Participle as Subject.

Sketching from nature is useful. Walking in the fields is agreeable. Studying is proper. Working hard is fatiguing. Speaking the truth is commendable. Laughing loud is foolish. Preventing a quarrel is prudent.

To laugh, at lee. quarrel, strætte.

The Pronoun it as Subject.

It is delightful to walk in the fields. It is shameful to tell an untruth. It is proper to tell the truth. It is foolish to laugh loud. It is necessary to study. It is wise to prevent a quarrel. It is useful to write well. It is injurious to read by candle-light. It is painful to suffer from the head-ache. It is foolish to spend money extravagantly.

To prevent, at ferefemme, hindre.

Subject. Verb. Adverb.

The wind blows furiously. The water flows gently. The sun shines beautifully. The fire burns brightly. The rain falls heavily. The horses gallop furiously. The fish swim quickly. His wife comes quietly. The clouds move rapidly. The frost glitters beautifully. The ladies sing sweetly. The torrent rushes violently. The window opens softly. The ladies dress nicely. Her hair curls beautifully. The men fight bravely. The knife cuts sharply. My brother studies diligently. His sister sings badly. The parrot screech-

es dreadfully. The streets fill gradually. The smoke rises gradually.

Furiously, heftig, rasende. to flow, at flyde. to gallop, at gallopere. quietly, rolig. cloud, Sky. rapidly, hurtig to glitter, at skinne, tindre. torrent, Strøm. to rush, at myrte. violently, heftig. softly, sagte nicely, nydelig. to curl, krølle. frust to fight, at flaes, stride dreadfully, frygtelig. parrot, Papegoie. to screech, at strige. gradually, gradviis.

Subject. Time. Verb. Manner.

The water now boils furiously. My lamp never burns well. The fish-woman often speaks loudly. The boys yesterday read aloud. The children seldom wait patiently. The woman yesterday cried bitterly. The musician never walks quickly. The house yesterday fell suddenly. My lamp often burns dimly. The sun yesterday shone brightly. The queen seldom walks fast. You often behave well. This king long ruled mercifully. My cousin always writes slowly. My uncle formerly rode quickly. The ship soon after sailed suddenly. The man sometimes looked strangely. The labourers to-morrow will work easily.

Patiently, taalmedig. to cry, græde suddenly, pludselig. dimly, svagt. to behave, at opføre sig. to rule, at regjere. strangely, besynderlig. labourer, Arbeider.

Time. Subject. Verb. Place. Manner.

Yesterday my brothers arrived here unexpectedly. This morning the sun was shining there brightly. After dinner my uncle went there on foot. In the morning the book was lying there open. Not long afterwards we met in the market-place by chance. Last night my little brother ran down the stairs with great rapidity. Yesterday Mr. N. walked as far as the church without difficulty. To-morrow we shall dine at your uncle's with much pleasure. The next day the body was found under the snow without any signs of life.

Unexpectedly, uventet. on foot, tilføds. by chance, tilfældigviis. snow, Sneer. sign, Tegn. life, Liv.

Introductory phrases.

Having taken off his coat he immediately leaped into the river. Being much fatigued with walking he sat down on the stump of a tree. Having finished writing he went to

bed. On looking at his watch he found it had stopped. Though suffering great pain he contrived to get home. Having remained here for some weeks they did not like to go away. After examining all the scholars the schoolmaster gave them leave to go and play. Having received his salary he paid the debt. The family having test, the house went to ruin. Riding along the river he observed something in the water. Having dismounted from his horse he tied it to a tree. The war being finished the army was disbanded.

Stump, Træstub. fatigued, udmattet. watch, lbr. stopped, standset. to suffer, at lide. pain, Smerte. he contrived, det lyffte-des ham. salary, Betaling. debt, Gjæld. to go to ruin, forfalde. to dismount, stige af. to tie, at binde. war, Krig to disband, at afsteddige.

Subject. Verb. Object.

The smith strikes the anvil. The servant brushed the coat. The master sold the horse. The lady wrote a letter. The boys learned the lesson. The knife cuts the paper. The child blotted the copy-books. My schoolfellows will read the books. The water wetted the sack. The tailor mended the coat. The wind filled the sails. The porter eat the cheese. The cat will lap the milk. The dog will tear your frock. The baker brought the rolls. I burned my hands. The groom caught the horse. You see the hat.

Smith, Smed. anvil, Ambelt. to brush, at børste. to blot, tilklaffe, plette. copybook, Skriverbog. sack, Sæk. sail, Seil. cheese, Ost. to lap, at sliffe. to tear, at sønderrive. frock, Frakke. roll, lidet rundt Brød.

Pronoun as Object.

I found her sitting on the bench, where she had been all the morning. I caught him stealing my apples. I told him to follow. Bring it with you. The boys carried it into the school-room. Where is your book? do not forget it. My parents are very kind; I love them with all my heart. Where are my apples? I have given them to your sister. The thief would have escaped if the policeman had not held him fast. Wake us at six o' clock to-morrow morning. They heard us talking. My master sent them to town. Do you know her? No, but I have often seen her. Do you wish to offend me? I met him half an hour ago in the park. He wishes very much to see you. Your mother spoils you. Tell us what you want.

Bench, Bænk. to catch, at gribe. thief, Tyv. policeman, Politibetjent. to offend, at fornærme. to spoil, at forðærve, forstjåle.

Adjective. Subject. Verb. Object.

*The ravenous wolf killed the innocent lamb. The industrious labourers reaped the ripe corn. The fierce dog bites the poor man. The black horse draws the heavy waggon. The wild boar gored the old man. Pleasant spring delights all men. Cunning thieves steal precious jewels. The just judge punished the wicked thief. The red rose gives a sweet smell. Gentle showers will refresh the dry earth. The two men dig the hard ground. The careless boy tore the new book. The affectionate mother kissed the good son. The industrious bee sucks the sweet honey. The naughty boy threw a large stone. My younger brother wrote a long letter. The kind woman praised the little children. The careless servant broke the handsome glass.

Ravenous, rovgjerrig. to reap, at høste. fierce, grusom. to gore, at gjennembore. spring, Keraar. to delight, at fornøie. cunning, listig. jewel, Juvel. judge, Dommer. wicked, ond. to refresh, at forfriske. to dig, at grave. careless, ligegyldig, slødesløs. bee, Bie. to suck, at sug.

Adjective. Subject. Verb. Infinitive. Object.

The good man wished to see his son. My dear cousin has promised to return the book. These brave soldiers determined to make resistance. The young apprentice desires to improve himself. The hard-working miller prepared to grind the corn. His old schoolfellow intended to visit his friends. All the travellers have resolved to leave the country. The new mistress expected to find things in better order. All the girls desired to discharge this duty. The new scholar hopes to obtain the prize. My poor father likes to see his children. This strange man is endeavouring to obtain the situation. The old hunter wished to see his family.

Resistance, Modstand. apprentice, Læredreng. hard-working, arbejdsem. miller, Møller. to grind, male Korn. duty, Pligt, Arbejde. to discharge, at opfylde. hunter, Jæger.

Subject. Verb. Object. Instrument.

The clerk wrote that letter with a bad pen. The sailor struck the smuggler with a heavy stick. The robber stabbed

the old man with a dagger. The boy cut his meat with a sharp knife. The servant opened the door with a rusty key. Dogs defend themselves with their teeth. The mad bull gored a little boy with his horns. The fisherman caught several very fine salmon with a line and hook. The gaoler fastened the iron door with a lock and chain. The lieutenant tied the boat to the vessel with a strong rope. The boy mended his whip with a small piece of twine. He caught the drowning man with his left hand. My sister drew the sketch with a soft pencil. I wrote five letters with the same pen.

Clerk, Contrebutjent. sailor, Matros smuggler, Smugler. dagger, Delf. rusty, rustet. key, Nøael. mad, gal. salmon, Lax. line, Snor hook, Angel gaoler, Slutter. lock, Lås. chain, Kænke. lieutenant, Løitnant vessel, Skib. rope, Toug. whip, Pidsk. twine, Eitlgarn. drowning, druknende.

Subject. Verb. Object. Person.

The little boy gave a penny to the poor beggar. The king granted a large sum of money to the princess. The officer distributed provisions to the men. The women gave every assistance to the sick. The secretary offered the newspaper to my father. The steward will procure some money for my cousin. My aunt bought bread for the children. The draper sold some cloth to the tailor. The master promised fifty pounds to the coachmaker. Our friend brought a present for each of the servants. The cook made an excellent pie for the children. The young man read the passage to the princess. His daughter is writing a long letter to her friend. The kind lady provided wine for the patient. The scholar showed his exercise to the master. The farmer owes twenty pounds to his landlord. I shall pay ten pounds to my tailor. These charitable persons contributed nine pounds for the poor widow. The Queen sent fifty pounds to the poor family.

Sick, Syg newspaper, Avis. steward, Forvalter. draper, Klædehandler. coachmaker, Vognmager. pie, Postei. passage, Sted i en Bog. patient, Patient.

Subject. Verb. Person. Object.

The fruiterer gave me an apple. The boy gave my brother a ball. The gardener sold us some potatoes. The master

refused the scholars a holiday. My friend will mend me a pen. He threw him a halfpenny. My cousin gave the poor woman some money. The father bought his little daughter a doll. The groom offered his horses corn. The ploughman gave the old man some beer. His wife brought him his dinner. The housekeeper sent them a large parcel. The coachman is carrying his horses their food. The boy told my aunt a story.

Fruiterer, Frugthandler. halfpenny, halv penny. doll, Duffe. ploughman, Plovmand. housekeeper, Huusholderffe. parcel, Pafte. story, Histerie.

Passive Sentences.

The prince was wounded by an arrow. Some children were trampled upon by the horses. The crumbs were picked up by the birds. The boy was unlocked by my father. The pupil will be punished by the master. The cake was eaten by the children. The world is governed by God. A long letter was written by my brother. The commander is obeyed by the soldiers. The soldiers were pardoned by the general. The fox was killed by the hounds. The gown was made by myself. The eggs were brought by a little boy.

Arrow, Pil. crumb, Krumme, Emule fox, Ræv. hound, Jagthund.

My youngest brother is praised by all the teachers. We were warned by the soldiers. They were asked by the coachman. This tradesman is recommended by several ladies. The gold will be weighed by the clerk. The fish was fried by the cook. The hare was caught by the hounds. His life was written by one of his friends. My coat has been taken away by somebody. His words were heard by all the company. I was invited by a friend to dine with him. His arm was broken by a fall from his horse. The garden gate was locked by my father. The church steeple was destroyed by fire. The city of Pompeii was destroyed by an earthquake. The book was given me by my brother. The city was besieged by the Turks in the year 1606.

To warn, advare. tradesman, Handlende. to weigh, at veie. to fry, stege. steeple, Taarn. earthquake, Jordstjælv. to besiege, at beleire.

Træet voxer. Døren aabnes. Min Moder kommer. Bar- net sover. Følk tale. Damerne synge. Min Broder skriver.

Børnene lege. Min Fætter skyder. Fuglen falder. Vandet koger. Hesten drikker. Pigen arbejder. Gartneren raaber. Det er behageligt at spadserere. Det er bedre at arbejde end at lege. Det koster at rejse. Det voger i Skoven. Det er ikke nødvendigt at gaae derhen. Det tordner. Det var den syttende August. Det var ikke usundt. Det er ikke muligt at ende det. Det er en Daarskab at handle saaledes. Det vil være vanskeligt for Omegnens Beboere at bringe os Efterretninger. Det er min Pligt at hindre det. Denne unge Pige synes smuk. Soldaterne segtede tappert. Dronningen stod tidlig op. Skibet gik pludselig under Seil. Han kom uformodentlig. Døren aabnedes let. Hunden gjør stærkt. Den gamle Herre loe hjertelig. Igaar tilbragte vi meget behagelig Aftenen hos min Tante. Den følgende Dag gik vi tilfods til Byen. Tidlig Lørdag forlod han Wien i stor Hast. Da vi vare meget trætte satte vi os under et Fyrretræ. Da Slutteren viste sig, spurgte vi ham om hvad der var hændt. Idet han sagde dette stak han Pungen i Lommen. Efterat han havde taget Afshed med sin Broder, kom han til mig. Efterat han havde tilbragt en Time med at læse, lagde han sig. Da han havde faaet Pengene, gav han dem til sin Moder. Da de vare underrettede om vor Ankomst, kom de os imøde (to meet us). Da mine Naboer havde hørt min Lykke, kom de for at lykønske mig. Denne Konge ægtede Keiser Joseph den Førstes Datter. Min Fader drikker Kaffe om Morgenene. Han bar en hvid Vest. Min Broder skriver lange Breve. Lægen gjorde os hver Aften et Besøg. Under tiden tager jeg et koldt Bad. Kjenner de Jomfru B.? Jeg kjenner hende ikke. Han har kjøbt sin Hest for dyrt. Jeg har talt Pengene. Han har lært det udenad. Han har kastet det hist og her i Bærrelset. Min Tante vil tilbringe Vinteren blandt sine Børnebørn. Orkanen rystede Huset. Den lille Dreng slog ham i Ansigtet. Hans Moder har lært mig Musik og Tegning. Hele Familien havde forladt Byen. Jeg hører en Gjøg. Aarstiden er langt fremskreden for disse Fugle. Vil De tillade mig at laane Dem min Paraphy? Siig os, hvor han boer. Tjeneren har børstet Deres Kjole. Hvor er Bogen? Hvor har De lagt den? Jeg har ingensteds kunnet finde Deres Søster. Hun græd bitterlig ved at høre denne Nyhed. Blandt Papirerne har jeg fundet denne gamle Banknote. Han var i sit thyvende Aar, da jeg saae ham for sidste Gang. Han hørte denne Fortælling med Forundring. De har ingen Aarsag til at beklage Dem. Denne lille Pung tilhører mig, og jeg glæder mig over at Deres Søster har fundet den.

Han læste Brevet mere end een Gang. Tyven skulde være undsluppen, dersom Soldaterne ikke havde holdt ham fast. Min Ven er reist, og jeg skal aldrig see ham mere. Barnet har tilsmudset sine Stribeøger. Tiggeren har spist Grøden med megen Appetit. Staldkarlen har faaet sine Penge. Deres Brodersøn roses af Alle. Jeg er indbudet til at spise til Aftens hos en Ven.

Complex Sentences.

The officer drew his sword and led on his men to the battle. The gentleman called his servant and desired him to saddle his horse immediately. I went on and soon found myself in the midst of a thick forest. The speaker again rose and addressed the people in these words. They had cleared the channel and were sailing with a prosperous wind through the Bay of Biscay. He waded into the river and found no difficulty in crossing it. The man knocked at the door and was admitted directly. The travellers entered the inn and ordered supper to be prepared without delay. The English lost all their possessions in France, and were obliged to quit the country. We set out early in the morning and got to the top of the mountain about eleven o' clock. The prisoners were then called to the bar and sentence was passed upon them. The tradesman took a house in the neighbourhood and opened a shop a few weeks after. She went to the window and saw a troop of horse galloping up the avenue. The sun shone brightly, and every thing appeared cheerful and happy. He got into his carriage and set off for his country house. The night had closed in and was as dark as pitch. I saw the palace and admired it very much.

Sword, Sværd. speaker, Taler. to clear, løbe ud. channel, Kanal. bay, Bugt. to wade, at vade. delay, Ophold. mountain, Bjerg. bar, Skranke. Ret. sentence, Dom. neighbourhood, Næbøsskab. shop, Butik. avenue, Allé. pitch, Bælg.

His father declared that he would never see his son again. The servant informed me that a stranger wished to speak with me. The little girl told us that he would return soon. My grandfather answered that the boy was much better. We all supposed that we should walk in the park. The prisoners had all hoped that they would receive pardon. The king ordered that the prisoner should be kept in close confinement. The

duke sent word to the king that he had a large army at his service. The children promised that they would endeavour to do better. Every one thought that he would be punished. The boy pretended that he was dumb. My cousin proposed that some refreshment should be served up to the guests. He could not help knowing that she was going to market. My aunt found that she was greatly mistaken. I could not but observe that he looked very pale. I perceived that she wore a small cross at her side. My brother heartily wished that he had never seen the man.

Dumb, dum. refreshment, forfriskelse. heartily, hjertelig.

He could not buy the horse because he had no money. They chose this spot because it was dry and sheltered from the wind. The next day he did not walk out because he was confined to his room. The army did not cross the river because it was too deep. I cannot come with you because I am unwell. I am going to see my friend as I have promised him a visit. He will not wear the hat because it hurts his head. The ship did not sail as there was no wind. Let us take a walk as the weather is so fine. John fell down because he ran too fast. The servant broke the glass because he was careless. My friend will not come to-morrow because he is engaged. The lady could not sing as she had a bad cold. The watch has stopped because it has not been wound up. The girl was not allowed to play as she had not learned her lesson.

Sheltered, beskyttet. careless, forsøsløs. engaged, inviteret. cold, forfjælelse. watch, lhr. stopped, standset.

I called upon my friend but did not find him at home. We all endeavoured to learn the lesson but it was too difficult. The policeman looked everywhere for the key but was unable to find it. She was not so old as her sister but she was much taller. We intended to go out but we were prevented by the rain. The boy tasted the fruit but he did not like it. The sailors asked leave to go ashore but I would not permit them. The clergyman smiled but said nothing for a long time. I made signs to him to approach but he was afraid to come near me. The boat was now finished but we could not get it into the sea. I climbed up a hill but could see him nowhere. I tried to catch a glimpse of the vessel but she was already out of sight. I lay for three hours on the bed but could not get a wink of

sleep. He goes out every day to fish but he seldom catches any thing. The diver touched a large piece of lead but it was too heavy to move. We ventured out in the park but were soon obliged to return. The sportsman fired his gun several times but did not kill one bird.

To call upon, besøge. ashore, iland. clergyman, Geistlig. sign, Tegn. boat, Baad. sea, Sø. hill, Høi. to get a glimpse, at blive vær. vessel, Skib. diver, Dykker. lead, Bly. to touch, at røre ved. sportsman, Jæger. gun, Gevær.

I wish to see you that I may shew you my drawings. I told him to come that we might have some conversation together. My uncle went into the country that his children might recover their health. The beggar told this pitiful story that they might relieve his want. The son made a voyage to America that he might assist his father in supporting his family. He threw off his clothes that he might swim with greater ease. The captain jumped overboard that he might save the poor fellow from drowning. The magistrate wished to examine this witness that he might know the whole truth of the story. He put on his gloves that he might keep his hands clean. I shall go to the railroad at half past eight, that I may be in time for the nine o' clock train. The elder boys sent the little ones away that they might have all the conversation to themselves. My sister wishes to see you early that you may try over the duet before the others arrive. The traveller went to bed at nine o' clock that he might be able to rise early the next morning.

Pitiful, uheldig. want, Fattigdom. to jump, at springe. overboard, overbord. to examine, at undersøge. witness, Vidne. clean, reen. railroad, Jernbane. train, Tog. duet, Duet. early, tidlig.

The moment he perceived his mistake, he owned that he was wrong. Before he had finished talking every one had left the room. As soon as the service was over they came and shook hands with me. As I was coming along the road I met a very old friend. The moment the children had finished dinner they were allowed to run about in the garden. By the time we had reached home he was unable to utter a word. During the hour that I was engaged with my friend the children had spilt the ink over all my papers. Immediately after church they paid us a visit. Just before we sat down to supper I wrote a short note to my cousin. The moment I had finished breakfasting I

started on horseback for town. While the servant was preparing the horses for our departure the postman brought me two letters. When I came to my senses I found myself lying on the dry shore. On finding how foolishly I had acted I was really vexed with myself.

Moment, Dieblif. mistake, Feiltagelse. service, Gudstjeneste. unable, ude af Stand to spill, at spilde. to start, at reise. senses, Sandser. shore, Strandbred. vexed, fortrydelig.

The army commenced their march against the enemy who did not know what had happened. The old tree which stood at the bottom of the garden was cut down this morning. The weather now suddenly changed, and the sky which had been covered with clouds, became clear. The poor old woman who was very ill and weak, burst into tears. The sky which had been very fine all the morning, became overclouded at twelve o' clock. His brother who was the youngest boy in the school, was at the head of his class. His wounds which were nearly well, now burst out afresh. The poor man who was close behind, soon overtook us. The doctor's wife who is a most amiable lady, received us very kindly. The smith who had been speaking with a customer, entered the room with a smiling countenance. The young lady who felt herself over-powered by the heat of the room, begged for a glass of water. The army which had been reinforced by four thousand men, advanced to the attack.

March, Marsch. enemy, Fiende. bottom, Bunde. cloud, Sky. weak, svag. sky, Himmel. overclouded, bedækket med Skyer. afresh, paany close, tæt. to overtake, indhente. customer, Kunde. smiling, smilende. countenance, Mine. to reinforce, forstærke.

Medens de andre Rejsende tillavede deres Middagsmad, tog han Bogen og begyndte at læse. Kongen og hans to Sønner vare komne tilbage til Byen før Aften. Middagen nærmede sig, og jeg havde ikke mødt Nogen. Denne Mand er en Courreur fra Hertugen, og han venter et Svar. Det var ved den Tid Byens Indvaanere holdt deres Aftensmaaltid, og hun kom, medens Familien var tilbords. Han er bleven sendt til Generalen med Depescher og har ikke kunnet opholde sig hos os. Han er Tømmermand og boer i Nabogaden. Lægen foretog Curen, og i kort Tid blev Dæmen helbredet. Han havde med sin første Kone to Døttre, og med sin anden to Sønner. Jeg gjentælder mig Navnet, men jeg har ikke kjendt Deres Fader. Jeg fører Dem til min Kone og min

Datter, følg mig. De ønsker at tale med min Onkel; men han er paa denne Tid fraværende. Siig hvad De ønsker. Hans eneste Bøhmering var at faae Brevene igjen, og han lovede den en Belønning, som kunde bringe ham Underretning om dem. Hun holdt i Haanden en stor Kurb med Blomster, og hendes Ansigt var bedækket med et Slør. Grrvinden var kommen til Byen, og var bleven bemærket af uogle Indvaanere. Hun aabnede Vinduet, som vendte ud til (looked into) Haven, og bemærkede to Mænd, som talte sammen. For at lære et Sprog godt, maa man tale ofte med dem, som forstaae det. Ingen er fød viis, men ved Studering kan man erholde mange Kundskaber.

Da Onkelen saae, at hans Brodersøn førte et ørkesløst Liv, gjorde han ham Bebreidelser, men Moderen undskyldte ham og sagde, at han ikke var i den Alder, at han kunde fortjene noget. Enhver Begyndelse er vanskelig, men det gaaer daglig bedre. Han svarede, at han ikke havde Tid til at høre os. Vægen har sagt, at Hr. N. vil idag være meget bedre. Familien kunde ikke kjøbe Gaarden, fordi hun forlangte formange Penge. Kom med mig for at besøge den gode Dame, som er meget syg. Han sagde til sin Kone, at han havde en Foræring til hende. En meget bekvem Seng blev opsat i Værelset til mine tre Børn. Han gik ikke ind i Huset, og Ingen vidste, at han var kommen. Pigen var saa syg, at hun maatte holde Værelset. Der er i denne By nogle gode Huse, som for det meste ligge paa Torvet. Den Herre, som vi have seet tilheft, er vor Nabo Hr. N.

Nogle engelske Talemaader til hvis Oversættelse Pronomenet *man* almindelig bliver brugt.

1.

When one is ill, bed is the best place. One never can do any thing to please him. One might pass one's life very agreeably in this beautiful spot. One ought to be friendly with one's neighbour. One is not always so well as one could wish. People sometimes do wrong without knowing it. We see other people's faults sooner than our own. People should not interfere in family quarrels. If people knew what he suffers they would pity him. We often ask the advice of our friends without meaning to follow it. One should limit one's expences to one's means. When our expenditure exceeds our income it is no

wonder if we fall into embarrassments. We should do to others what we wish others to do to us. They say that the Emperor is arrived. It is said that the minister has resigned. Have you heard what is thought of the new singer? Nothing more is said of the matter. People speak of nothing but the great rejoicings that are to take place on the Queen's birthday. They say, there has been a great battle in the Caucasus, and that the Russians were defeated. They say that the prince is dead. It has been much spoken of. I do not wish it to be mentioned. He will be prosecuted for this offence. It is reported, he is going to be married. Much is related that is not true.

To pity, at beflage, have Medlidened med. means, Widler. expenditure, Udgift. minister, Minister. to resign, resignere. singer, Sanger. to prosecute, at sagsøge. offence, Fornærmelse. rejoicings, Forføielse.

2.

He should be given some good advice. What has been done in this affair? Nothing more is to be said upon the subject. It is said that she is innocent. He is accused of many mean actions. People laugh at his folly. He is not to be persuaded. They could not convince him of his error. It appears very unlikely to be executed. They could not agree about the conditions. These crimes must be prevented if possible. He must have a reward for his good conduct. He will be rewarded for his bravery. The father is feared and the son beloved. Preparations are making for receiving the Empress. They sent him the newspapers every day. The rooms are being put in order. He is supposed to have great interest at court. It was resolved that his proposals should be accepted. It is expected that a fleet will be ordered to the coast of America. A numerous fleet was seen sailing towards the south. He was carried home and laid on the bed. We were ordered to be ready to march at six o' clock. No one was allowed to enter. The prisoner was allowed to see no one but his physician. He was sent to school to get him out of the way. They did not know where he was to be found. We may admire those whom we do not love. Why should it not be done? What is admired in some countries is despised in others. May one trust him? He may be trusted to any amount.

Mean, lav, slet. unlikely, usandsynlig. condition, Betingelse. crime, Forbrydelse. to reward, at belønne. bravery, Tapthed. preparations,

Tilberedelser. interest, Indflydelse. at court, ved Høffet. fleet, Flaade. coast, Kyst. to sail, at seile.

3.

It is said that the princess is dangerously ill. People say I am a gamester but they are mistaken. It is said that the bridge will be finished in three years. His behaviour was not so bad as it was at first believed. He was known to be the best card-player in the town. We generally find that the fortunate circumstances of our lives are of our own creating. The only thing that can be done is to lay the letter before His Majesty. A bombardment is expected every hour. We look with great anxiety towards the approaching winter. One may imagine the despair of the mother at the death of her child. Preparations were made for burning the town. They hastened to the place, they extricated fourteen persons from the ruins of the fallen houses. News arrived from the army, the first letters were received. One cannot believe such reports. We were taken into another room. They gave him nothing for his trouble. We were given to understand that we could not enter. Proposals were made to my father which he could not accept. His offers could not be accepted. People are much surprised at this event. One cannot wonder that such an accident has happened. One cannot believe it unless one sees it. People sometimes act foolishly. It is reported that the house of N. and Co. has stopped payment.

Gamester, Spiller. behaviour, Opførsel. card-player, Kort-spiller. circumstance, Omstændighed. to create, at skabe. majesty, Majestæt. bombardment, Bombardement. despair, Fortvivlelse. death, Død. to extricate, at uddrage. report, Rygte, Efterretning. to stop payment, at standse med Betalingen.

4.

Man har sagt mig, at han ikke vil komme. Man har sendt ham til Madrid. Man roste den ældste Broder, men ikke den yngste. Jeg ønskede, at man underrettede ham om Faren. Jeg vil ikke, at man skal slaae min Hund. Jo mere man beder ham, jo mindre gjør han det. Man har stjaalet alle mine Penge fra mig. Troer man disse Rygter? Venter man os? Har man talt om min Ulykke? Man har stedsse Anledning til at lære noget. Er man ikke stedsse istand til at gjøre Fremfskridt? Man morer sig ikke i denne Have. Jo mere man skryder sig, jo mindre kommer man frem. Man har ofte skuffet sig i sine skjønneste Forhaab-

ninger. Hvad vil man sige om mig, dersom jeg gaaer med Dem, og hvad vil man sige om Dem, dersom De bliver her? Man smigrer sig ofte mere end man burde. Kan man tale med Dem et Dieblit? Tør man bede Dem om en Gunst? Hvad Tid kan man finde ham hjemme? Hvad skulde man gjøre, for at hindre denne Ulykke? I denne By hører man mange urimelige Historier. Hans Opførsel var ikke saa slet, som man troede. Man tilbød os Brød og Vin. Man troer, at han er død rig. Man ventede et Bud, men intet kom. Man holdt det for let at faae Efterretninger, men man tog feil. Det er det eneste, man kan gjøre i denne Sag. Man kalder Amerika den nye Verden.

Ord, som udtales eens, men hvis Betydning og Ortographi ere forskjellig.

He broke a pane of glass. The cut in his finger gave him great pain. The maid carried to her mistress some bread which she had just made. I shall wear this dress to-morrow evening. Where did you stop to dine when you went from Berlin to Leipsick? The labourers were allowed a pint of beer each. The men carried the bier on their shoulders. The peace has lasted more than thirty years. I gave each of the boys a piece of cake. The duke of Buccleugh is a peer of Scotland. The harbour of Trieste is formed by two piers which extend to some distance in the sea. He has been here more than six weeks. Speak louder; I cannot hear you. Their shoes were worn out and their clothes ragged. There are no people so deaf as those that will not hear. He went there without an invitation. The skin of the human body is full of pores. He pores over his musty parchments the whole day long. The landlord pours out a glass of wine for you to taste. Give me some more bread. They have gone out to shoot on the moor. The Moors of Africa are not so black as the negroes. More rain falls in July than in January. His reign was short but prosperous. The rein broke and his horse ran away with him. The tide flows up the Thames as far as Richmond. They tied his hands so tightly that the cords cut into his flesh. She wishes to have her gown dyed purple. He died in Syria at the age of twenty five.

Pane, Vinduesrude. pint, halv Pot. bier, Liigbaare. shoulder, Skulder. peace, Fred. peer, Vair. harbour, Havn. pier,

Havnedamning. ragged, pjalett. deaf, döv. skin, Hud. human, mennesselig. body, Legeme. pore, Svedehul. to pore, at stirre, gruble. musty, stinlet. parchment, Pergament. to taste, at smage. moor, Sump. moor, Morian. negro, Neger. reign, Regjering. rein, Tømme. tide, Flod og Ebbe; Flod. tightly, fast. cord, Toug. to dye, at farve.

She has lain down to rest after the fatigues of her journey. We passed through a beautiful green lane of more than a mile in length. As the child was crossing the road he was run over by a hackney-coach. He rode better than any man in the regiment. The man put the load on the donkey's back. The cow lowed all the morning when her calf was taken from her. The frigate was towed down the river by a steamer. The workmen found a large toad under the stone. The grocer told his shopman to weigh the sugar. I asked the way of a peasant that I met accidentally in the wood. It is quite uncertain whether the queen will arrive to-day. The weather is very bad; I do not care how soon it will change. The two pounds you sent him have been spent long ago. He is too ill to leave his bed. The fair at Pest begins next month. The fare in the steamer to Pest is much too high. We paid four shillings for a bottle of bad wine. The bowsprit is placed in the fore part of a ship. The lion and the tiger spring suddenly on their prey. Pray tell him to take care of himself. I shall stay in Hanover about a week. He was so weak that he was unable to move. One of my aunts is married, the other not. Nightingales are very fond of ants' eggs. The youngest daughter is the flower of the family. The maid-servant is gone to buy some flour. I am going to write to my cousin. He does not know right from wrong. His son returned yesterday. To-morrow there will be an eclipse of the sun. Our friends will be here in an hour. You knew that the watch was not a new one.

Lane, en smal Gade. hackney-coach, Hyrefaret. regiment, Regiment. donkey, Esel. to low, at brøle. to tow, at bugser. steamer, Dampbaad. grocer, Specerihandler. shopman, Krambeddeng. toad, Lude. peasant, Bønde accidentally, tilfældigvis. fair, Marked. fare, Passagepenge. bowsprit, Rugsprud. lion, Løve. prey, Bytte. nightingale, Nattergal. ant, Myre. egg, Æg. flour, Meel. eclipse of the sun, Solformørkelse.

Ord, hvis Orthographi er eens, men hvis Udtale og Betydning ere forskjellige.

Take that book away from the child or he will tear the leaves. I have shed many tears at your unkindness. My father likes to read the newspaper every morning. I read the account in yesterdays newspaper. Do you use steel or quill pens? It is not of the least use to me. Pray excuse my accepting your invitation. What excuse can there be for such treatment? Many soldiers have deserted and gone over to the enemy. Many of the party died in crossing the desert. He gave me a minute account of everything that had occurred during my absence. My sister will be here in a minute. Wind up the clock or it will soon stop. In crossing the bridge, the wind carried off the man's hat. On new-year's-day I received a very handsome present. Allow me to present you a nosegay. He is a gallant officer and a good man. My consin at all times is very gallant to the ladies. The beggar addressed us in a whining accent. You did not accent the word properly. To conjure is to perform tricks with cards etc. To conjure is to entreat earnestly. No one can tell the torments he endured. These flies torment me with their buzzing about my face.

Undkindness, Uvenlighed. to use, at bruge. use, Brug, Nytte. steel, Staal. quill, Pennesjær. =pese. treatment, Behandling. desert, Ørken. minute, nsjagtig. account, Beskrivelse. nosegay, Buket. gallant, tapper. gallant, artig. whining, flagende. to conjure, forhere. to conjure, besværges. torment, Plage. to buzz brumme, surre.

Ord, som endes paa ize og ise.

My brother has won a prize in the lottery. The town was taken by surprise. England is a civilised country. He advised me to leave London before the cold weather set in. He ought to apologize for his bad conduct. Every one despises a man of so mean a character. The child was baptized by the name of John. The scholars are catechized by the master every sunday. I cannot understand my exercise. The boy was chastised for stealing wine from his masters's cellar. You must not criticise his poetry too severely. Did you authorise him to sign the paper? Miss M. extemporizes finely on the piano-forte. The old people idolize their grandchildren.

As times are bad we are obliged to economize. Most of the Irish melodies are harmonized for four voices. The book comprises everything that is necessary. Though I was sitting opposite to him for more than half an hour he did not appear to recognize me. You must knit the stockings according to the size of the foot. We rise every morning before day-break. Our neighbour Mr. N. is not over-wise. We were apprised of the melancholy event by a short note from my brother. If you will come, I will dine at home, otherwise I shall dine out. I have revised the manuscript and given it to the printer. The United States have been mostly colonised by the English.

Prize, Grevinst. lottery, Vetteri. surprise, Overrasselse. to apologize, undskyldte sig. to despise, at foragte. mean, lav, nedrig. to baptize, at døbe. catechize, katechisere. to chastise, at straffe. to idolize, at forgyde. to economize, at spare. to comprise, at indeholde. to recognize, at gjenkjende. size, Størrelse. to apprise, at underrette. to revise, at gjennemse. printer, Bogtrykker. United States, de forenede Stater.

Ord, som endes paa er, or, our, ure, o. f. o.

The ship is a fast sailer. All the sailors are gone ashore. Tell the tailor to make me a new coat. Has the doctor been to see you? That gentleman is a good speaker. The orator made a long speech. I expect my tutor at eleven o'clock. I found the room filled with visitors. God is the creator of the world and we are all his creatures. The instructor of the class taught chiefly by pictures. The favour of an answer is required. When shall I have the honour of seeing you? My medical adviser will not allow me go to out. He looks terribly out of humour. The ship was launched in the presence of thousands of spectators. The labourers cut down the tree after three hours labour. My cousin is a bachelor and never intends to marry. The barons appeared in full armour. Send to the butcher for a leg of mutton. The professor was not at home but his wife was. What is the colour of your bonnet? Do not run into danger. He put the watch under his bolster. Am I your debtor? My little sister ran away in great terror when she saw this ugly figure coming towards her. The steam-packet entered the harbour this afternoon. We often spend the evening in an arbour in the garden. We sent to the miller

for two sacks of flour. The pastor addressed his parishioners in a long sermon. The winter has set in with unusual rigour. There is a rumour that we shall have war with France. Our troops repelled the attack with vigour. I did not succeed in my endeavour.

Fast sailer, hurtig Seiler. sailor, Matros. ashore, iland. orator, Taler. tutor, Hovmester. instructor, Lærer. medical, læge-lyndig. adviser, Raadgiver. out of humour, i slet Lune. to launch, at løbe af Stabelen. bachelor, Ungkarl. armour, Rustning. bolster, Hovedpude. terror, Skæf. ugly, hæslig. steam-packet, Dampsskib. harbour, Havn. arbour, Løvhytte. parishioner, Lem af Menigheden. rigour, Strengbed. rumour, Rygte. vigour, Kraft. to succeed, at lykkes. endeavour, Bestræbelse.

Ord, som endes paa ance, ence, ant, ent, o. s. v.

We have just returned from a very pleasant excursion. I sent him on an errand and he has been absent more than three hours. During your absence Mrs. A. has paid us a visit; she begs your acceptance of this nosegay. She knocked at the gate of the convent but was refused admittance. Last autumn provisions were abundant. The scenery at Reichenau and the parts adjacent is very beautiful. The rain has been incessant during the whole day. His accent discovered him to be a foreigner. The ancient Romans believed that events could be foretold by the flight of birds. He practised the greatest extravagance and the consequence was that he soon became a beggar. The family were very strict in the observance of religious duties. The sailor struck the boy with great violence. We should never forget that we are always in the presence of God. He was a man of violent temper. His father was a gentleman of independent fortune. Were you present when this happened? If you wish to excel others you must have both patience and perseverance. He cannot pretend ignorance of this affair. He has been borrowing money on false pretences. The west entrance to the cathedral is shut except on holidays. Dr. S., an eminent physician, attended my uncle in his illness. Her manners are very elegant. I am confident that I had never seen him before. You have acted with great imprudence in telling her the secret. My brother comes to town to-day on business of importance. We heard an excellent sermon on Sunday.

Errand, Grend. convent, Kloster. autumn, Høst. provisions, Levnetsmidler. scenery, Egn. adjacent, omliggende. incessant, uophørlig. ancient, gammel. strict, streng. observance, Sagttagelse. independent, uafhængig. perseverance, Vedholdenhed. to borrow, at laane. ignorance, Uvidenhed. pretence, Paassfud. eminent, udmærket. confident, sikker, vis. imprudence, Uforsigtighed. secret, Hemmelighed. importance, Bigtighed.

Ord, som endes paa able' ible, o.s.v.

Before they could take in the sail a terrible storm came on. It is probable that I may have to go into the country to-morrow, but it is impossible for me to say with certainty whether I shall go or not. The heat was so intolerable that they could proceed no farther. His pride was so insufferable that no one would associate with him. His sufferings were incredible. Last Sunday I heard an admirable sermon which made an indelible impression upon my mind. We spent a most agreeable evening and found all the guests very sensible and social persons. The next eclipse of the sun will not be visible. The house is in such bad repair that it is scarcely habitable. The judge spoke in so low a tone that he was not audible to many of those who were in the court. His conduct has made him contemptible to all who know him. I found him in a deplorable state of poverty, without food or clothing. The letter was so badly written it was scarcely legible. He was born of respectable parents, but from indolent habits and bad company he brought himself to an untimely end. It is advisable that these exercises be frequently written. The fog is so thick that the sun is scarcely perceptible. The fortress of Ehrenbreitstein is considered impregnable. It was horrible to walk over the field of battle the day after the engagement. Their house is not large but very comfortable. He is not eligible to the situation on account of his age.

Probable, sandsynlig. impossible, umuelig. certainty, Bished. intolerable, utaalelig. insufferable, usfordragelig. to associate, at holde Selskab med. sufferings, Lidelser. incredible, utrolig. admirable, beundringsværdig. impression, Indtryk. sensible, forstandig. visible, synlig. habitable, beboelig. audible, hørlig. legible, læselig. untimely end, ubetimelig Død. perceptible, bemærkelig. impregnable, uindtagelig. engagement, Slag. eligible, valgbar. court, Ret, Retssal.

Diphtonger.

le, ei, ea, eo, lyde som i.

I believe what you say. Let us go into the fields. The corn is to be reaped to-morrow. The commander-in-chief will review the troops to-morrow. The general laid siege to the town. The besieged were soon obliged to surrender. He yielded to my entreaties. A piece of the wall had been struck down. I fear I shall not be able to hear you at that distance. They are going to clear the way. Bring your niece with you. I perceived him among the crowd in the market place. The boy had neither shoes nor stockings. I have received orders to lead the men up the country. The heat of the weather will soon ripen the fruit. Give me a receipt for the money. The wind was very bleak. Nothing could relieve his pain. The miser's grief was excessive when he discovered that the thief had stolen all his money. It was the general belief that he could not live long. I could not conceive how he managed to deceive me. What a conceited man! The tenant was ordered to leave the house. Give me a seat if you please. He gave me a brief account of his adventures. Thieves are to be found in most great cities. There was a slight gleam of sunshine. He is in fear of his life. The poor man implored relief. I pitied his weakness. You are never happy but when you are doing some mischief. Do not tease your playfellows. Either he or his brother did this. All the people shouted out. The sun rises in the East. The shrieks of the drowning women were dreadful. He seized the robber by the throat. Put the oats into the sieve.

Siege, Beseiring. to yield, at give efter. crowd, Folkemængde. bleak, fold. miser, Gjerrig. to conceive, at begribe. to deceive, at bedrage. conceited, indbildsf. tenant, Leier. brief, kort. gleam, Straale. mischief, Skade. to tease, at drille. plague, to shout, at udraabe. shriek, Angestffrig. throat, Strube. oats, Havre. sieve, Sild.

Ord, hvori nogle Consonanter ikke udtales.

The child has been deaf and dumb from her infancy. Bring your comb and brush. The gardener has hurt his wrist. The dog is gnawing a bone. New Holland is the largest island in the world. Bring me a carving-knife. The young lambs

are frisking in the meadow. He is over head and ears in debt. He cannot write; he never learned to write. Will you sharpen my penknife? The congregation sang a Psalm before leaving the church. The wretched man did not know where to obtain work. The ship was wrecked off the coast of Norway. I am terribly bitten by the gnats. We were talking about you. We have no doubt about the matter. Our success seems very doubtful. I have knocked my foot against a stone. Did you well wrap up the children before sending them out? Kneel down and beg your Mamma's pardon. The poor man knelt down before the altar. He knows his lesson. He knew that his sister was arrived. She knit her old father some warm stockings for the winter. The debts of the customers were marked against the wall in chalk. He was created a viscount for his services. They walk every day on the ramparts from twelve till two. He stayed with us only a few hours. I have never seen him in a better humour. He is one of the honestest men I know. I think it no honour to be acquainted with such a man. He married an heiress with a hundred thousand pounds. If he behaves well I will make him my heir.

Deaf, döv. dumb, dum. infancy, Barndem. wrist, Haandled. carving-knife, Hørfjæverkniv to frisk, at herpe, springe. meadow (Eng. over head and ears, over Hals og Hoved. debt, Gjeld. congregation, Forsamling. wretched, elendig. gnat, Myg. to wrap up, indhylle. altar, Altar. chalk, Kridt, Kalk. viscount, Vicomte. ramparts, Vold. humour, Lune. heiress, Irving. heir, Arving.

I tasted some of the rhubarb pie. Tie a knot in your handkerchief. We went into the fish-market and bought a piece of salmon. He paid me only half the money. He said, if he could lend me the money he would. In this country I think the autumn the pleasantest time of the year. The cathedral service is very solemn. They were singing a hymn when I entered the room. The king made the knight ride before him into the castle. Brighton is a favourite watering place about fifty miles from London. I have a very bad opinion of him; I think him a great knave. You acted very wrong in not telling your mother. The waggon was sent to the wheelwright to have new wheels. My eldest daughter will be of age in three months. The bough was broken off by the wind. Invalids ought not to expose themselves to the night-air. The steeple of St. Stephen's is higher than St. Paul's. My father suffers very much from rheumatism. Do not let the clerk pay the

money without a receipt. I spoke to the man several times but he gave me no answer. A dish of almonds and raisins was on the table. I wish the account-books to be ruled with one column for the dates, and another for pounds shillings and pence. A man was found this morning dead upon a brick-kiln. No one could doubt that he would come. She appeared to be very much frightened at what she had heard. No one heard him knock at the door. Knowledge is better than wealth. We found her knitting a purse in the drawing room. He gnashed his teeth fearfully.

Rhubarb, Rabarber. to tie, at binde, knytte knot, Knude. handkerchief, Lommeførklæde. salmon, Lax. autumn, Høst. cathedral, Domkirke. solemn, høitidelig. hymn, Hymne. knight, Ridder. castle, Slot. watering-place, Badested. knave, Spidsbub. waggon, Vogn. wheel-wright, Vognmager. wheel, Hjul. bough, Green. Invalids. Syge. steeple, Kirkeetaarn. clerk, Contorbeljent. receipt, Kvittering. almond, Mandel. raisin, Rosin. account-book, Regnskabsbog. to rule, at liniere. column, Colonne. brick-kiln, Teglovn. to gnash, stjære Tander.

Her er det Brød, som vor Pige har lavet. Har De megen Smerte? Hvem har slaaet Ruden itu? Hvilken Kjole vil Deres Søster bære paa Ballet? Hvor gif han hen? Arbejderne have druffet meget Al. Sex Ynglinge bare Liigbaaren. Man troer, at Freden er undertegnet. Giv begge Drengene et Stykke Sukker. Bliiver De her? Tael høiere, han kan ikke høre Dem. Georg den Tredie, Konge af England, regjerede mere end femti Aar. Det regnede stærkt hele Natten. Min Koffert veier femti Pund. Han venter Ingen. Dersom De vil rejse derhen, maa De leie en Vogn. Kirkeetaarnet er mere end tre hundrede Fod høit. Denne Bog koster mere end to Daler. Dersom De gaaer derhen, gaaer jeg ogsaa. Værelset er varmt. Passageerpengene med (by) Dauphaaden er syv Gylden til Litz. Min Søster blev en Uge i Berlin. Hun har faaet sin Sundhed igjen, men hun er endnu meget svag. Deres Tante har spurgt efter Dem. Der er mange Myrer i denne Have. Hvor fik De disse Blomster? Hvor meget Meel har De kjøbt? Min Søn har forladt Skolen. Solen skinner ikke. Om en Time vil min Fader komme tilbage. Jeg læser næsten daglig, men idag har jeg intet læst. Bruger De ofte Deres Ordbog? Tingen er af aldeles ingen Nytte. Jeg rejste med en Karavane i Ørkenen. Han deserterede Afstener før det første Slag. De har meget overrasket mig. Jeg raader Dem til ikke at opsætte Deres Rejse. Han har bedet mig om Raad, men

han følger det ikke. Det var ikke overdraget ham at modtage Penge. Kammen er i Stykker. Hvorfor taler De ikke? Er De stum? Ulvene have spist to Lam. Hans Fader betalte Gjelden. Det stakkels Menneſke var i en meget beklagelsesværdig Stilling. Jeg har ikke kunnet lukke et Øie for Mhg. Han blev dømt til Døde. Vi gaae at spadſere; vil De ogsaa gaae med? Hele Byen taler derom. Min Fætter gav mig et Stykke Kridt. Det ærlige Menneſke fortjener sin Lykke. Der voxer Rabarber i vor Naboes Have. Spidsbuben har stjålet mit Uhr. Dette Huus er i det mindste femli Fod høit. Vil De være ſaa god at give mig en Øvittering? Drengene have lagt Kaſtanierne i Kurven. Alle Matroſer have forladt Skibet. Læreren lærte os fornemmelig ved Hjelpe af Billeder. Naar ſkal jeg have den Fornøiſe at ſee Dem? Skueſpillerne vare fortræffelige og Tilſkuerne vare fornoiede. Det er en gammel Ungkarl paa omtrent femti Aar. Denne Mark er beſaaet med Havre. Imorgen ſkal vi ſkjære Kornet. Min Couſine er nu ſarlig ſyg. Han har bedraget mig. Denne lille Dreng havde hverken Sko eller Strømper. Hans Uforſigtighed har ruineret hans Ven. Uden Taalmodighed kan man ikke blive rig. Han var en Mand af den ſtørſte Velgjørenhed. Jeg ſkal maaskee beſøge Dem idag. Han vilde ikke foretage det; han ſagde, at det var umuligt. Vi tilbragte en meget behagelig Time ſammen og talte meget om vor Skoletid. Hans Skrift er ſaa ſlet, at den neppe er læſelig. Det maa være ſkrækkeligt at lide en ſaadan Smerte. Maaneformørkſeſen var ikke ſynlig hos os. Hans Forældre ere meget anſtændige Folk. Her er Levnetsmidler i ſtor Overflod. I de tre ſidſte Dage har det regnet uden Ophør. En betydelig Forandring indtraf paa denne Tid. Mange Skibe ere nu i Havnen.

Dpgaver til Øvelse.

Om Himmelen.

Heaven, Himmel.	Sky, Himmel.
moonlight, Maaneſkin.	
comet, Komet.	star, Stjerne.
eclipse, Sol- eller Maaneformørkeſe.	planet, Planet.
telescope, Riffert.	welfare, Velſærd. taste, Smag. smell, Lugt

The ſun riſes and ſets. I like to walk by moonlight.
To-morrow we ſhall have a full moon. When will there be

a new moon? We saw the comet last night by the help of a telescope. There will be one eclipse of the sun, and two of the moon this year. Air is lighter than water. The earth produces every thing necessary to the welfare of man. The sky is full of beautiful stars. There is not a star to be seen. It is said a new planet has been discovered. The best water is that which has neither taste nor smell. Fire is one of the four elements.

Dm Dhr.

Animal, Dyr.

ox, Dre.

horse, Hest.

ass, Esel

ram, Bødder.

sheep, Faar.

Bat, Flaggermuus.

cat, Kat.

squirrel, Egern.

elephant, Elefant.

camel, Kameel.

stag, Hjort.

Bear, Bjørn.

wolf, Ulv.

lion, Løve.

Flesh, Kjød. food, Spise. to furnish, at forsyne. inferior, ringere. intelligent, forstandig. to attach, at holde sig. to tame, at tømme. sagacious, fleg. hump, Puffel. skin, Skind.

Of all animals the horse is perhaps the most useful to man. The flesh of the ox is one of the best foods which nature furnishes to man. The ass though inferior to the horse is a very useful animal. The ram is the male of the sheep. Sheep supply us with wool, and from wool warm clothing is made to protect us from the winter's cold. The bat is seldom seen in the day time; it comes out to fly in the evening. Of all domestic animals the dog is the most familiar and intelligent. Cats attach themselves to the house. and dogs to the person of their master. Squirrels are easily tamed. The elephant is not only one of the largest animals but also one of the most sagacious. The camel has a hump on its back. The stag casts its horns every year. The bear lives in the mountains and woods; it is chiefly an inhabitant of cold countries, and its skin forms a valuable article of commerce. The lion, the king of animals, is found in the hot countries of Africa and Asia. He fears no danger, but he never attacks man unless driven to it by hunger. The wolf is a cruel and rapacious animal; in shape it resembles the dog but is rather larger. Wolves are much afraid of fire.

Mouse, Muus.

rat, Rotte.

cow, Ko.

calf, Kalv.

lamb, Lam.

goat, Gjed.

Hog, Svin.

monkey, Ape.

fox, Ræv.

hare, Hare.

badger, Grævling.

beaver, Bæver.

Tiger, Tiger.

leopard, Leopard.

rhinoceros, Rhinoceros.

rabbit, Kanin.

ewe, Faar.

kitten, Katunge.

Barn, Gade. granary, Kornløst. wholesome, sund grateful, behagelig nourishment, Næringsmiddel. cheese, Ost. veal, Kalvefjød. pork, Svinefjød. hardy, stærk. to lurk, at lure. havoc, Odelæggelse.

Mice and rats are very destructive in barns and granaries. The cow supplies us with milk which forms a very wholesome and grateful part of our nourishment, and from which butter and cheese are made. The flesh of the calf is called veal, that of the ox and the cow, beef. The flesh of the hog is called pork. The goat is a much harder animal than the sheep but not so useful. Monkeys, of which there are various species, are found principally in Africa; some have a long tail, others none. In shape they approach very nearly to the figure of a man. They walk with great facility on their hind feet, making use of the fore feet as hands, with which they eat, and throw stones at their enemies. They eat sitting, and imitate every action they see a man perform. The fox is thought to be one of the most cunning of the four-footed race; he lurks about the farmyards, and makes sad havoc amongst the poultry. He also preys upon young hares and rabbits, eggs, honey, cheese, and apples. The badger is common in Europe; it lives in holes in the ground, or under the roots of trees, and its flesh is said to be good eating. The tiger, the leopard, and the rhinoceros are principally found in Asia. A female sheep is called a ewe, and a kitten is a young cat.

Om Fugle.

Bird, Fugl.	Nightingale, Nattergal.	Cuckoo, Gjøg.
cock, Hane.	canary-bird, Kanarifugl.	parrot, Vægegø.
hen, Høne.	linnet, Triff.	stork, Storf.
chicken, Kylling.	swallow, Svale.	eagle, Ørn.
pigeon, Due.	sparrow, Spurv.	goose, Gås.
peacock, Paaafugl.	owl, Ugle.	duck, And.

Cry, Skrig. top, Top. monotonous, eensformig. harbinger, Forløber. to dot, at betegne med Pletter. speck, Væt. brood, Yngel. to hatch, udflække. eaves, Tagrende. plum, Blomme. voice, Stemme. bird of passage, Træffugl. plumage, Fjædre. appearance, Aabenbarelse; Sandsynlighed.

The cry of the owl is very disagreeable; it makes its nest in barns or in some hollow tree. The stork builds its nest on the tops of houses. The cuckoo, whose monotonous note is heard in May and June, makes no nest, but deposits its eggs in the nest of some other bird. The swallow is the harbinger of Spring; it generally appears in England about the middle of May, and departs again in September. It lays from four to six

white eggs, dotted with red specks; the first brood is hatched about the end of June or beginning of July. Sparrows build their nests under the eaves of houses; as the weather becomes hotter they get out for coolness, and nest in plum-trees and apple-trees. Parrots are natives of tropical countries, and imitate the human voice with great facility; they are supposed to live to a great age. The hen, the most useful of domestic birds, generally lays an egg every day, On the least appearance of danger she gathers her chickens under her wings. The cock is superior to the hen in size, strength, beauty, and courage. The pigeon has long been domesticated with us; in its wild state it is a bird of passage. The peacock is celebrated for the beauty of its plumage, but its voice is harsh and disagreeable. The eagle is generally considered as the king of birds, from its strength of wing, by which it can sustain itself at a height that no other bird can reach.

Crow, Krage.
pheasant, Fasan.
partridge, Algerhøne.
swan, Svane.

Gander, Gasse.
turkey, Kalkun.
capon, Kapon,
gosling, Gjesling.

To rear, at opstafte. songster, Sangst. feathered, fjædret.
ant Myre. to prize, at statte. in confinement, i Fangsel. rigour,
Strengbed, Kulde. down, Duun. delicious, behagelig. nydelig. sa-
voury, velsmagende. embellishment, Stjønbed. pond, Dam. to
buffet, at slaae.

Last summer I reared a nest of linnets; they were very tame having been brought up by hand. The nightingale, one of the finest songsters of the feathered race, visits England about the beginning of April and generally leaves again in the beginning of September. Nightingales are particularly fond of ants and their eggs, for which they will leave any other food. The canary-bird is prized for its beautiful note and bright yellow plumage. Though these birds pair and breed in confinement, they are not naturalised to the climate, and cannot support the rigour of the winter. The goose furnishes us with down for our beds, pens for writing, and a delicious article of food in its flesh. The duck is not less savoury than the goose though not so large. The swan is of a beautiful white, and is much larger than the goose; its long and graceful neck contributes not a little to its embellishment. A female fox having swam into a pond to devour the geese was attacked by the gander, which, being the most powerful in its own element, buffeted the fox with its wings about the head till it was drowned. Crows always fly in pairs the whole year. A hen partridge came out

of a ditch, and ran along shivering with her wings and crying out as if wounded and unable to get from us. While she acted this distress, the boy who attended me saw her brood, that was small and unable to fly, run for shelter into a hole under the bank. The markets of Vienna are well supplied with pheasants, principally from Bohemia. Styria is celebrated for its turkies and capons. A goose will fly at a dog in defence of her goslings.

Om Blomster.

Flower, Blomst.	Violet, Fiel.
rose, Rose.	sunflower, Solblomst.
pink, Nellise.	wallflower, Gyldeklaf.
lily, Lilie.	daisy, Gaaseblomst, Tusindfryd.
tulip, Tulipan.	snow-drop, Snefloffe.
dahlia, Georgine.	primrose, Primulaveris.

To bloom, at blomstre. fragrance, Bellugt. to enamel, at emallere. parterre, Blomsterbed. hedge-row, Gjerde, Hæffe emblem, Sindbilled. purity, Reenhed. to propagate, at forplante. sucker, Skud. seed, Sæd.

The most beautiful flowers bloom in the months of May and June. In those months the tulip, lily, wallflower, pink, and rose are in the greatest perfection, and adorn the garden with their beauty, or their fragrance. The meadows are enamelled like a parterre with primroses, daisies, and other pretty wild flowers, and the modest violet is found beneath the hedge-rows or in the woods. In autumn, the sunflower and the dahlia are in their greatest pomp. The delicate snow-drop is the first that makes its appearance after the gloomy desolation of winter. From the beauty of its form and colour, and its exquisite fragrance, the rose has always been considered as the queen of the garden. The lily is the emblem of purity and innocence, the violet of modesty. Roses are propagated by suckers or by seed. The season for planting is from October till March, and they will mostly flower in perfection the following summer.

Om Haandteringer.

A trade, et Haandværk.	bricklayer, }	Murer.
a profession, en Profession.	mason, }	
baker, Bager.	blacksmith, Smed	
butcher, Slagter.	miller, Møller.	
tailor, Skædder.	cheesemonger, Ostehandler.	
shoemaker, Skomager.	linendraper, Lærredshandler.	
fishmonger, Fiskehandler.	hatter, Hattemager.	
carpenter, Tømmermand.		

Business, Forretning. townsman, Medborger. flour, Meel. joint, Stykke. comfort, Behagelighed convenience, Bequemmelighed. shop, Butik. dealer, Handelsmand. shirt, Skjorte tablecloth, Borddug. towel, Haandklæde. sheet, Lagen. apparel, Klæder.

In a large town there are people of different trades and professions who make it their business to supply the wants of the townsmen. Thus, a baker supplies them with bread, which he makes from the flour that he has bought from the miller. A butcher buys oxen, sheep, and lambs, kills them and cuts them up, and sells the joints to his customers for their dinners or suppers. The tailor makes coats, waistcoats, and trousers to protect our bodies from the cold winds and to keep us warm. The shoemaker supplies us with boots and shoes, which keep our feet warm and dry, and add to our comfort and convenience in walking. The carpenter, bricklayer, mason, and blacksmith are equally useful, for without them we should have neither houses nor rooms, nor doors, nor windows. A fishmonger buys fish from the fishermen who catch it, and sells it again in his shop, or in the market. A cheesemonger is a dealer in butter and cheese. A hatter sells hats, and a linen-draper linen, from which our shirts, tablecloths, towels, sheets, ladies' apparel, and many other articles of daily use are made.

Om Huset og Husholdning.

Furniture, Møbler.	Kitchen, Kjøkken.
cellar, Kjelder.	first floor, første Etage.
parlour, Salgstue.	chair, Stol.
	table, Bord.
	wardrobe, Garderobe.
dining-room, Spiseværelse.	chest of drawers, Gemme.
drawing-room, Selskabsværelse	bed, Seng.
	looking-glass, Speil.
	sofa, Sopha.
garret, Østerværelse, et Loft.	curtains, Gardiner.
staircase, Trappegang.	carpet, Gulvtæppe.
stairs, Trappe.	pots and pans, Pletter og Vander.
To let, at leie.	copper, Køber.
deal, Fyrretræ.	row, Række.
	steep, steil.

After leaving their bed-rooms the family meet at breakfast in the parlour where they stay till dinner time. The dinner is laid in the dining-room, and after dinner they sit in the drawing-room. The garrets are rooms at the top of the house in which the servants sleep. We let our rooms on the first floor for ninety florins a month, and live on the second. I enquired for the master of the house and was shewn into the parlour. His

drawing-room was furnished very elegantly. Our cook keeps the kitchen very neat. The pots and pans are mostly of copper, and, being arranged in bright rows against the wall, give it a very ornamental appearance. The cellar is cool and very large. The stairs are very steep; in going down, take care you do not fall. We have been buying new furniture for our dining-room. There are twelve mahogany chairs, a sofa, a dining-table and two small round tables. He politely offered me the arm-chair. Put out the card-tables and bring the cards; we will play a game of whist. I saw nothing in the room but an old broken table, and three or four deal chairs. Put your clothes away neatly in the drawer, and then lock it and bring me the key.

Om Levnetsmidler.

Veal, Kalvekjød.	Sausage, Pølse
beef, Drekjød.	asparagus, Asparages.
mutton, Faarekjød.	mustard, Sennepe.
potatoes, Poteter.	pepper, Peber.
turnips, Røer.	salt, Salt.
salad, Salat.	ham, Stinke.
venison, Vildt	pork, Svinekjød
vegetables, Grønt	chocolate, Chocolade.

Leg of mutton, Faarelaar. to mix, at blande. reasonable,
billig. uncommon, ualmundelig. turkey, Ralkun.

What have we got for dinner to day? A roast leg of mutton. Will you take any boiled beef? I prefer potatoes to any other vegetable. The turnips are not well boiled. Mix the salad. The pork is not roasted enough. On Christmas day we had a fine piece of roast beef. At this time of the year we seldom get good venison. In Vienna the price of venison is very reasonable. A breast of veal and asparagus is no bad dinner. Take a little pepper and salt to the turnips. Do you never eat sausage? The price of pork is frequently dearer than that of venison. This ham is much too salt. The Prague hams are very good, but scarcely salt enough. You have kept the venison too long. Our cook does not roast well. There was no asparagus in the market. The market is never well supplied with vegetables. At what shop did you buy this ham? We get very good beef at our butcher's. In London, fifteen shillings is not an uncommon price for a turkey at Christmas. Your cook boils better than she roasts. I was very hungry when I sat down to dinner. You have always a good appetite. Which do you like best, tea, coffee, or chocolate?

Om Klæder.

Dress, Klædning.
coat, Kjøle.
waistcoat, Vest.
trousers, Buxer.

Glove, Handske.
hat, Hat
bonnet, Fruentimmerhat.
cap, Hue; Raffjet; Kappe (Fruentimmernes
Hovedpynt).

drawers, Underbuxer.
stockings, Strømper.
boots, Støvler.
shoe, Sko.

shirt, Skjorte.
stays, Snørliv.
petticoat, Skjort.
gown, Fruentimmerkjole.

Is becoming, klæder godt washerwoman, Vaskerlone. rent, Revne.
present, Foræring. tight, trang. injurious, skadelig health, Sund-
hed. peasant-woman, Bondelone. coarse, grov. dressmaker, Da-
mestradder. sleeve, Ærme. lining, Foder. to pinch, at trykke. snibe.
milliner, Modehandlerinde. lace, Kniplinger.

He wore a black coat and waistcoat, and white linen trousers. Your dress is very becoming. The washerwoman has not sent home my drawers. A rent in his boots shewed a stocking not over-white. In coming out of the theatre my sister lost her glove. The manufacture of gloves is carried to great perfection in Vienna. My husband has made me a present of a new bonnet. To wear tight stays must be injurious to the health. The peasant-women wear a petticoat of coarse blue cloth. The dress-maker has not yet sent home her new dress. The sleeves of my new coat are too tight. The lining of your bonnet is very pretty. The tailor has brought home your silk waistcoat. The waistcoat is very well made. These shoes pinch me. My sister has lost her bonnet, and my brother has lost his hat. Her gown was made by my dressmaker. She promised to send home the dress the day after to-morrow. It is said that she never wears the same dress twice. She had on a very dirty muslin dress. My daughters never wear stays. Will you put on the boots or the shoes? If you go out to-day I wish you would buy me two pair of silk stockings. How do you like that young lady's dress? Shall I fetch your blue coat? You always wear pretty caps; who is your milliner? Her cap is made of the finest Brussels lace.

Om det menneskelige Legeme.

Head, Hoved.
hair, Haar.
eye, Øie.
forehead, Pande.
ear, Øre.
cheek, Kind.

Nose, Næse
lip, Læbe.
mouth, Mund.
hand, Haand.
finger, Finger.
tongue, Tunge.

Tooth, Tand.
arm, Arm.
leg, Ben.
eye-brow, Øienbryn.
face, Ansigt.
body, Legeme.

Pain, Smerte. head-ache, Hovedpine. negro, Neger. woolly, ulden. flat, flad. shanks, Been bushy, buffet. tyf. sling, Bindsel. merit, Fortjeneste. dentist, Tandlæge. share, Deel. trivial, ubetydelig. error, Feil.

Charles has a pain in his head. My sister has a bad head-ache. They struck him over the head with a thick stick. My cousin has beautiful long black hair. The Germans have mostly high foreheads. Her cheeks are of a fine rosy red. The ass has very long ears. The negro nations have generally woolly hair, a wide mouth, a flat nose, and thick lips. Your hands are very cold. My little brother has chilblains on his fingers. I have bit my tongue. The child is cutting its teeth. In climbing up a tree after a bird's nest, he fell and broke his arm. Mr. N. is lame of one leg. Edward the first, king of England was called Long Shanks, from the length of his legs. Count T. has dark bushy eye-brows. The young gentleman has hurt his arm, and carries it in a sling. Little boys ought always to have clean hands. She has a very pretty face, but that is her only merit. If you have the tooth-ache why not go to the dentist's and get it taken out? My sister has a swelled face. If to her share some trivial errors fall, look in her face and you 'll forget them all.

Om Veiret.

Weather, Veir.	snow, Sne.
wind, Wind.	storm, Storm.
heat, Hede.	thunder, Torden.
cold, Kulde.	lightning, Lynild.
rain, Regn.	fog, }
hail, Hagel.	mist, } Saage.

Umbrella, Paraply. a flash of lightning, Lynstraale. to illuminate, at oplyse. smoke, Røg pane, Vinduesrude coast, Kyst. torrent, Strøm. shelter, Ly. harvest, Høst. hay, Hø. to last, at vedvare.

The weather is very bad, you cannot go out without an umbrella. A flash of lightning illuminated the whole horizon. Canary birds cannot endure the cold of our winters. In consequence of England's being so surrounded by the sea there is always a great deal of rain and mist. The London fog is a mixture of smoke and mist. Every pane of glass in the place was broken by the hail-storm. A terrible storm arose on the third day after the ship had left the coast. The rain fell in torrents and not a building was there for miles in which we could take shelter. The wind blew from the south west and was accompanied with frequent showers. In the afternoon the heat became greater and every one suffered from the want

of water. The snow lay in some places more than three feet deep. The night is not only dark but rainy; we cannot let you go out in such a night as this. If the weather should be unfavourable he will not come. The late warm weather will bring every thing very forward. The present dry weather will be good for the harvest. Make hay while the sun shines; this fine weather will not always last. The storm, I suppose, kept you at home this morning? The flashes of lightning were very vivid. We heard some thunder at a distance. Thunder storms are of very frequent occurrence with us. It is not very usual to hear thunder in the winter.

Om qvindelige Arbeider.

Employment, Arbeide.	Silk, Silke. Silketraad.
linen, Lærred.	thimble, Fingerbøl.
cotton, Bomuld.	needle, Syaal.
worsted, Uldgarn.	pin, Knappenaal.
thread, Traad.	pincushion, Naalepude.
scissars, Sax.	work-box, Syffrin.

Skein, en Duffe (Traad). to upset, at omstyrte. embroidery, Broderi. shade, Skygge; Shattering. capital, fortræffelig. to match, at passe. collar, Krave. to prick, at stikke.

Who has taken away my scissars? If you are going out, buy me some thread of different sorts, some cotton, and some common black worsted. I also want a few skeins of crimson silk. Have you brought me any English needles from London? Take all these pins out of the paper, and stick them into the pincushion. I have upset the workbox; help me to pick up the things. That thimble is too large; here is one that will suit your finger better. It is very seldom I have time to do any needle-work. You have not brought the worsted of the right colour; these shades do not match well. My embroidery is almost finished, but I want some dark blue worsted to complete this flower. How long is it since you began it? I began it only last week. My cousin made me a present of a pair of cutting out scissars. Your collar is unpinned, let me pin it for you. Do not let the child play with the pins, she will prick herself. Are you fond of needle-work? Yes, I always make my own caps and dresses. Indeed! I did not think you were so capital a needle-woman.

Tredie Afdeling.

(Oversættelse af de vanskeligste Ord findes ved
Bogens Slutning).

Lessons and Anecdotes.

1.

I like to go to school. On going into the school I bid the master and scholars good morning, and then take my place on the form. I do not talk or make a noise, but keep my eyes fixed on my book or slate. I am attentive to what my master says, and when he explains anything to me I try to remember it. When he asks me a question I am pleased if I answer it to his satisfaction.

2.

Another time if the master desires me to read, I read slowly and distinctly. If he wishes me to do my sum, I do it with alacrity. He gives me a friendly smile and says: You have done it very well. I am pleased at having obtained his approbation. The clock strikes. The school is over. I lock up my books, pens and paper in my desk, and prepare to go away. In passing my master I make a bow. I do not stop in the streets, but go directly home.

3.

At school I have already learned many useful things. I can read, write, cipher, I am beginning to learn French, German, Latin, and Italian, and the drawing master comes every Tuesday to teach me drawing. In those languages my masters are satisfied with my progress, and in arithmetic I can perform the four first operations of adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing, with great facility. I do not write a very good hand, but the writing-master says, if I take pains I shall be in time a good writer.

4.

There are five senses: The sight, the hearing, the smell, the taste and the touch. The eye is the organ of sight. I

walk in the garden and perceive that roses are red or white, that lilies are white or orange, that the violet is blue, and the grass green. The sun gives us light to see in the day time, and the moon at night. A blind man cannot derive any pleasure from the brilliant stars in the sky, nor in the colour of the rainbow, nor in the flowers of the meadow, nor in the various plumage of the little birds, nor in any thing that delights the eye.

5.

The ear is the organ of hearing. I hear the clock strike: one, two, three, up to twelve. I hear people talking. I hear the child crying, and the mother singing to quiet it. I hear the melody of the birds, or I listen to a pleasant piece of music. I hear the dog barking. This morning I heard the cock crow before day-break. Hear, how the frogs croak; we shall have rain. I should not have been able to speak if I had never heard, for then I should be both deaf and dumb.

6.

The nose is the organ of smelling. Roses, pinks, blue violets and most other flowers possess much fragrance. The variegated tulip has no fragrance. Bad smells are offensive, and no one likes to go into places where there is a bad or disagreeable smell. When the doors and windows remain closed for some time, the room acquires a bad smell; it is necessary to open them sometimes to let in the fresh air.

7.

The tongue and the palate are the organs of taste. Cherries and strawberries have an agreeable flavour. Unripe apples are sour. Every meat has a different flavour. I do not relish what I eat, when my stomach is out of order: I feel the effect throughout my body. If I cut my finger it gives me pain; If I knock my head it aches. When I put my hand too near the fire it burns me. Take care not to cut, knock or burn yourself. When the sun shines I feel warm, when it snows the weather is cold.

8.

Seven days make a week. Every day has a different name. My little brother can name them all. Charles, tell the days of

the week, and the names of the months. The days of the week are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday. The months are January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December. There are twelve months in a year, or three hundred and sixty five days.

9.

The year is divided into four seasons which are called Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. In spring the days begin to lengthen and the sun shines warmer, the fruit trees put forth their blossoms, the meadows become more verdant, and the song of the nightingale is heard. We are delighted with the various colours of the tulip or the grateful fragrance of the rose and the violet. In summer the days are at their greatest length, and the sun shines with the greatest heat; cherries, strawberries, and peaches are plentiful, and the harvest is ready for the sickle of the reaper.

10.

As autumn approaches the days decrease and the air gets colder, the leaves of the trees turn yellow and fall off. The fruits that remain are pears, apples, grapes, and nuts. The harvest is over, but the vintage begins, and the vineyards are full of people busied in gathering the grapes. In winter the weather is cold, water is frozen into ice, and snow falls instead of rain. If there is much snow people travel in sledges. The cold increases daily. On returning from school my fingers are often covered with chilblains. When my hands are very cold I must not go near the fire-place because my father has forbidden it.

11.

In the buying and selling of goods, some articles are weighed, and some measured. Linen, woollen, and cotton goods are measured with a yard consisting of 36 inches. The yard is divided into four equal parts which are called quarters. Two quarters make half a yard. Wine, beer, vinegar, milk, and most other liquids are sold by the quart or gallon. Four quarts make a gallon. Sugar, coffee, and many other articles are weighed in a pair of scales. One hundred and twelve English pounds make a hundred weight. The Austrian **Centner** of

100 pounds is equal to one hundred and twenty five pounds English.

12.

The master told me lately, it was good that every man should occupy himself in a different manner, for a man could not make alone every thing that was necessary for him. That he could not undertake any business of his own, if he should be obliged to make clothes or tools. My father, for instance, could not go out every day to his business if he was obliged to do every thing himself. One man works at this, and another at that till all are accommodated.

13.

The peasant and the farmer furnish us for the most part with things which form our daily food. The cultivation of corn costs the farmer and the labourer much trouble. If we wish to have flour we must send the corn to the miller to be ground, and the miller grinds it into flour. The baker makes different kinds of bread from the flour, and our cook makes it into pies, puddings, dumplings, cakes, and other pastry. The peasant also rears many domestic animals with much trouble, and brings the greater part of them into the town for sale.

14.

Some people occupy themselves principally with the cultivation of vegetables and pot-herbs. Such men are called market-gardeners. Others plant various fruit trees, which produce good pears, apples, cherries, apricots, peaches, plums and nuts. The vintager plants the grapevine in the vineyard, presses the juice from the grapes when they are ripe, and sells the wine when he wants money.

15.

These people consume very little of the fruit which they produce. The greater part of their produce is brought to market and sold to the dealers, who resell it to the inhabitants of the city, who have neither fields, nor vines, nor meadows, and do not rear cattle. It is very agreeable to walk through the fruit-market, for then our dear mother generally buys some fruit for the children, if they have been good at their lesson. But she takes care only to give them what is ripe, lest they

should make themselves ill, and she cautions them not to eat too much at one time.

16.

When the country-people have sold their fruit and vegetables to the inhabitants of the town, they frequently spend part of the money they have received in the purchase of different articles of clothing, or of tools, and other things which they cannot get in the country; and thus the people both of the town and country contribute mutually to each other's comfort and convenience.

17.

In the towns there are a great number of mechanics who work at different trades and manufactures. Some are employed in building houses, and are called bricklayers; others work as carpenters, and busy themselves with doing the wood-work, and laying down the floors of houses, and in making window-frames, benches, doors, and frequently tables and chairs. The tailor makes our coats, waistcoats and trousers, and the shoemaker our boots and shoes. Many again are employed in the manufacture of silk, cotton, and wool. Many young persons are put under a master to learn his business, and are called apprentices.

18.

Boys who are put to learn a trade or business are obliged to serve three, four, five, and often seven years. They stand under the controul of the master and his work-men, and frequently do little services in the house if they are not capable of working in the workshop. The master finds them in board and lodging, and sometimes in clothing. When the term of apprenticeship is completed, the apprentice is no longer obliged to work without hire, but either sets up in business for himself, or works and receives wages as a journeyman.

19.

On my return home from school I salute my dear parents, and put away the things I have brought from school into their proper places. My mother gives me a slice of bread and butter, and tells me to go and play. Afterwards I tell them what I have learnt at school. I often read to them some

passage out of my books. Frequently my mother relates to me some little story to which I listen with attention, or I tell her some of the events that have occurred in the school.

20.

We go to dinner. I am very hungry and find the dishes very good. One day we have soup, boiled beef and vegetables; another, roastbeef. or poultry, or fish. Sometimes we have pudding made of rice or flour, and as they are very wholesome I am allowed to take more of them than of the meat. I never eat so much as to overload my stomach. My father tells me it is always best to rise from table with an appetite, for that every excess is hurtful. I only eat of those things that my parents allow.

21.

My father drinks wine and water to his dinner. I take sometimes only water, sometimes a little beer. I observe how the table is laid, and how I ought to hold my knife and fork. I will not dirty the table-cloth, or spill the salt. I will watch how genteel persons behave at table, and endeavour to imitate them, and will learn to carve, that, if a dish is set before me, I may be able to help the company.

22.

Cleanliness is a perservative of health, and its neglect will make me disliked by every one. As soon as I leave my bed in the morning, I wash my hands and face, and brush and comb my hair. My mother supplies me with frequent changes of linen, and gives me clean sheets for the bed once a month.

23.

My mother often says: Children, always pay the greatest regard to cleanliness. Let your hands and face always be clean, and your apparel neat and tidy. My clothes are now in good order, and I shall take care not to let them get dirty or torn. They cost much money. A neat dress is a great recommendation, but good conduct is a much greater, and without the latter, the former is not sufficient to obtain and preserve the esteem of those who know us.

24.

Do not play near the window as the panes of glass are easily broken. Do not bang the door. Do not scratch the furniture or write on the walls. My dear parents like to have their house neat, and I will not do anything to displease them.

25.

I will endeavour to be circumspect in my conduct, and attentive to the admonitions of my friends. I will not run about heedlessly, nor jump from walls, nor play with scissars and knives, lest I do myself an injury by hurting my head, or arm, or breaking a leg, or cutting my hand. In all these cases I might suffer much pain, or perhaps become a cripple for life.

26.

I will not play at dangerous games, such as sliding on the ice, climbing trees and swinging on the branches. I will not throw stones or snow-balls, like the streetboys. My parents say it would be disgraceful to do so, and therefore I will attend to what they say, and be obedient to them.

27.

I learn at home the English, language. My master is satisfied with my progress. A few months ago I scarcely knew a word of English, and now I can read very correctly, and translate from German into English, and speak with much fluency. Sometimes I learn by heart, but more frequently I make exercises, or write from my master's dictation, which I can do without making many faults.

28.

When the master requires me to do any thing he always speaks to me in English. He says, for instance: Bring the ink-stand. Give me a pen. I will correct the theme to-morrow. Where is your book? etc. I answer as well as I can. My master lately said to me: „Try, my good child, to learn, and to improve yourself“. He takes a great deal of trouble with me. I shall always be grateful to him for it, and will endeavour to please him by my assiduity.

29.

I play frequently at different games, but I never like to play alone. I like to play with my elder sister, my school-

fellows, or with the children of our neighbour. We only play at the games our parents allow. Sometimes we play at skittles, another time at hare and hounds, and very frequently at ball. One throws the ball and the other catches it. Yesterday evening we all amused ourselves at blind-man's buff, and afterwards we played at building card-houses.

30.

If there is much wind we go into the field and fly our kite, which we have made ourselves from paper. Sometimes we follow in the direction of the wind, or we pull it with the string in the direction we wish. It often rises so high that we can scarcely see it. We often play at soldiers. One of us takes the drum and marches first, the others follow with measured steps. When our officer gives the word of command we turn to the right or left, or make a halt.

31.

We often have a game of forfeits. We all seat ourselves in a circle, and put to each other some question like the following:

What animals live in the water? what in the air? what in the woods?

Of what materials are our clothes made, for instance: the hat, the stockings, the shoes, the shirt ect.?

What animals and what plants do we eat?

What work-people make our clothes, furniture, the doors and windows of our houses, and other things?

Those who cannot answer the question correctly, pay a forfeit. When my mother is not engaged, she sometimes comes and plays with us.

32.

One of the games at which we play most frequently is the game of trades. It consists in guessing from the gestures, or the motions of the hands or feet, the trade to be indicated. Thus, at one time, the motions of a cobbler, at another, of a tailor, then a mason or a washerwoman are imitated. They must be represented accurately, to enable the company to guess them without difficulty. He who cannot guess must pay a forfeit. In a room where there are not many tables and chairs we sometimes go to play blind-man's buff. One of the party has a

bandage put over his eyes to prevent his seeing. He is then teased and pushed about first by one, then by another, till he succeeds in catching some one, who, then, must take his place. At this game we must take care not to hurt ourselves, or throw down or break any thing.

33.

My sister is playing with her doll. She makes her doll's dresses, puts them on, and talks to it as if it was really a living being. She amuses herself sometimes with cooking, and imitates the several operations that she has seen the cook do in the kitchen. She has lately received a present of several little plates and dishes. Little girls like such presents very much. My youngest brother diverts himself with riding round the room on a stick.

34.

I never play longer than I am permitted, and leave off immediately when the time is out, even though I should like very much to play longer. If I did, I should not get permission to play another time. After the play hour I begin again to learn my lesson, and learn just as willingly after play, as I play after the lesson. There is a time for all things, but I am never idle. My master tells me that idleness is the mother of vice. I employ my morning hours in study. Morning hours, says the German proverb, have gold in their mouth, or as the English one says: Early to bed, and early to rise, will make a man healthy, wealthy and wise.

35.

My mother is never unemployed, In the morning she wipes the dust away from the tables, chairs, and wardrobe, arranges the room, puts the clothes in the wardrobe, and every thing in its proper place. She gives directions to the cook about the dinner, or sends her to market. I never let my things lie about on the floor, or give my dear mother the trouble to put them away herself.

36.

She looks over the linen, mends what is torn, counts the stockings, shirts, and handkerchiefs, and examines them to see

if there is no hole. She is always very particular in repairing what is torn, and she tells us to be very careful of our things, and not to let her have so much to mend. Nothing looks so bad as ragged linen.

37.

Our servant employs her spare time in knitting stockings and gloves for herself, and sometimes for my mother. She can also knit garters, night-caps and similar things. My mother frequently employs herself in needle-work, and she and my sisters make our shirts. Sometimes they make their own dresses, or a very pretty cap, or pelerine. And in this way they have not so much money to pay the milliner or dressmaker.

38.

She goes to the store-closet and weighs or measures out to the cook all that she requires; locks the door again, and goes into the kitchen to see if the provisions are cooked economically, and that there is no waste. She even sometimes cooks herself, particularly when any dish requires great skill or attention in its preparation.

39.

Sometimes she goes to market herself, to buy eatables or utensils for the kitchen, or cotton for the stockings, or other things. She enquires the prices of the different articles, and does not buy them if she finds them too dear. She always pays ready money, and always buys when things are cheapest.

40

My sister is always with my mother, and assists her whenever she can. She assists in dusting the chairs and wardrobes, and keeping them all clean. She takes care of the younger children, and keeps their clothes in good order, and helps the maid-servant in washing and combing them every morning. She winds and puts on the reel the cotton and thread that her mother buys, and she can make several things for herself.

41.

A girl can always make herself useful in the kitchen, and is never at a loss for occupation. My mother often sends my

sister in to assist in the preparations for dinner. She learns to cook, and to attend to the housekeeping. She has already learned to make the pastry, and my mother says that she can cook very well. Every young lady ought to know how to make herself useful in household affairs.

42.

My sister goes also with my mother to the market, and learns to distinguish good articles from bad, to judge of their value, and to buy at moderate prices. In the evening she writes down everything in a book, with the prices, and adds them up, and by that means she can always know how much she has spent. Sometimes her mother tells her what things are necessary for the following day.

43.

My father takes care to provide us with every thing necessary, from the money that he gets by his business. He goes to his business every morning early, and attends to it the whole day, in order that he may be enabled to pay the expenses of my schooling, and the other expenses of the family. He is occupied the whole day that I may receive a good education, and be put in a way to gain my own living.

44.

Not being able to earn money for my parents I will try to cause them as little expense as possible; when I grow older I may perhaps be able to work, and so spare them a little of what they lay out for me, but before I can do so, I must qualify myself by studying diligently. In youth the foundation must be laid of success in riper years.

45.

I will endeavour to be contented in whatever situation of life I may be placed. A contented mind is a treasure that kings may envy. The contented man may be in want of many things but he does not feel the privation; he knows that the increase of wealth would not add to his happiness; he does not compare himself with those who have more but with those who have less than himself, and he knows that it is true wisdom not to murmur at the dispensations of Providence.

The History of a Goldfinch.

Little Goldy was the son of a happy pair of goldfinches, who obtained their livelihood in a great forest, and were content with the few grains and seeds which they daily picked up, and shared with each other.

Providence had provided them with warm and beautiful clothing, the glossy and brilliant colours of which never diminished; they had a new suit every year that was really very becoming, and in which they looked very handsome.

Mrs. Goldy paid great attention to her young family, and when she beheld little Goldy quite fledged, she felt all a mother's pride; he for his part, hopped and played from branch to branch, to the great delight of his parents.

Goldy though not exactly a bad bird, was of a careless disposition, and paid no attention to his parents' advice; he was constantly rambling from home, and although his father and mother were often much afflicted at his absence, yet the giddy fellow used to wander away with his playfellows, heedless of the uneasiness which he occasioned his parents.

His indifference to parental commands soon brought a severe punishment, and deprived him during life of the protection he had so wantonly slighted.

Little Goldy having a most charming voice and a note of the sweetest kind, was foolish enough to be vain of this sweet gift of nature, and one day, not dreaming that danger was near, began his song as usual. Some little neighbours tried to excel him; he whistled louder, and still his notes were exceeded; at length, in a pet, he stretched his wings and flew away from home, alas! to return no more. Vanity led him on; he saw at a distance some goldfinches on the ground; he heard their enchanting notes, and was not ashamed to venture his own wild ones, which indeed were as sweet as any, but his rivalry cost him his liberty; the goldfinches were decoy-birds placed there by a bird-catcher who surrounded poor little Goldy with his snares, caught him, put him into a cage, and the next day exposed him for sale with a number of other little birds in the market place of the neighbouring town.

The flinty-hearted bird-catcher kept his prisoners upon scanty allowance, and even that was not afforded if they did

not sing to the utmost of their strength. Often and often did he regret the folly and disobedience, which had lost him the comforts of a paternal home, and subjected him to the caprice of a hard master. A happy and unexpected change in his situation, however, soon took place. One day a good little boy passing through the market saw Goldy in the cage, took a liking to him, purchased him, and brought him to his home; but remember, he did not confine him, no, he opened his cage door and let him wander about the room, and that he might not feel lonely in his new residence, the same little boy bought a canary-bird as a companion for Goldy. The doors of their cages were never shut, and the two birds would hop about the carpet, and on the breakfast-table, pick the crumbs thrown to them, and sing their grateful song for the liberty and benefits they enjoyed.

Little Goldy's life now passed very pleasantly, he did all in his power to please his kind master, and received every kindness in return, for it was a great satisfaction to his master to observe how truly happy and merry the little warbler appeared.

But goldfinches like mankind must die, and the owner of our little friend was grieved one morning to find poor Goldy dead in his cage: he had missed his early song during breakfast, and threw the tempting crumbs in vain; no Goldy came hopping to receive his bounty; a fear of the truth then arose in the mind of his attached master, and upon looking into the cage he saw the lifeless form of the songster.

This little tale has been written not only to give an account of a gentle, amusing, and innocent bird, but also to offer advice to my young friends to avoid what is wrong and to follow what is right. The danger of disobedience is clearly shewn by the misfortunes which poor Goldy brought on himself by inattention to the injunctions of his parents.

47.

The Arab and his Horse.

The whole property of a poor Arabian of the desert consisted in a most beautiful horse, to which he was very much attached. The French consul at Said offered to purchase him for his master the king of France.

The Arab hesitated for a long time but pressed by want, he at length consented to sell him for a considerable sum of

money. The consul not choosing to give so high a price without instructions, wrote to France for permission to make the purchase. The king gave ordres to pay the money.

The consul immediately sent notice to the Arab, who soon made his appearance mounted on his beautiful horse, and the gold he had demanded as his price was paid down to him. The Arab covered with miserable clothing dismounted and looked at the money; then turning his eyes to his horse, he sighed, and thus addressed him:

„To whom am I going to yield thee up? To Europeans who will beat thee — who will render thee miserable; — remain with me, my beauty, my darling, my jewel, and rejoice the hearts of my children“. As he pronounced these words, he sprang on his back, and was immediately out of sight.

48.

The Shepherd's Dog and the lost Child.

On the Grampian mountains in Scotland there are pastures of great extent. In these are kept numerous flocks of sheep which are permitted to range several miles in every direction. The shepherd never has a view of the whole flock except when collected for the purpose of shearing.

He is accustomed to make daily visits to the extremities of his pasture, trusting to his dog to drive back any of the sheep which may straggle beyond the proper limits.

In one of these excursions a shepherd carried with him a little child about three years old. After traversing his pastures for some time attended by his dog, the shepherd found himself under the necessity of ascending a steep hill at some distance.

As it would have been too tiresome to the child to accompany him, he left him on a small plain at the bottom, with strict orders not to leave the spot till his return.

Scarcely however had he gained the summit, when a thick mist arose and covered every object around.

The anxious father immediately hastened back to his child, but owing to the darkness and his own fears, he lost his way. After wandering about a long time, he discovered by the light of the moon, that he was within a short distance of his own cottage.

It would have been both useless and dangerous to have

renewed his search that night. He therefore returned home bitterly mourning over the loss of his beloved child. His dog too which had served him faithfully for many years, was also missing.

As soon as day dawned, he set out with a band of his neighbours to seek his lost little one. All day they searched in vain; and at night they returned home disconsolate. Here they learned that the dog had been at the cottage in the course of the day; and after receiving a piece of oat-cake had immediately disappeared.

For three successive days the shepherd renewed his search; and each night, when he returned home, he found that the dog had been at the cottage, and carried off either bread or cake.

Knowing the sagacity of the animal he resolved to wait and follow him. He did so, and after scrambling his way down frightful precipices, he saw the dog enter a cavern, the mouth of which was almost on a level with a stupendous mountain waterfall.

On entering the cavern he beheld his child eating the cake which the faithful dog had procured, while the latter stood by with the utmost satisfaction and watched until it was devoured.

The little boy being left alone, and the darkness coming on, he had probably fallen or scrambled down the precipice, and had been afraid to leave the cave on account of the foaming waterfall at its mouth. The dog never left the child except to procure him food, and then was always seen running at full speed.

49.

Jane and Jumper.

In a green narrow shady lane not far from the manor-house of Sir John Howard, stood a small hut in which there dwelt old Mary Hudson, her daughter Jane, and her dog Jumper.

Mary was a good woman, though very poor, and Jane was a clean, lively, healthy, and pretty little girl. Jumper indeed had no beauty to boast of, but Mary and Jane were both as fond of him as though he had been as handsome as Lady Howard's fat French lap-dog with his white curly silky coat. Now Jumper was a large rough black dog, and as he got very

little to eat, he was meagre and thin, which did not add to his beauty.

Though Jumper was quiet enough when other people came to the cottage, yet when Lady Howard called, which she sometimes did to give Mary a trifle of money, he would bark and make a sad noise. Perhaps he did not like to see Floss, the lapdog, carried in the footman's arms, but thought he might as well walk; or perhaps the footman had treated him ill. Which of these things was the case I cannot tell; but certain it is that Jumper was always noisy and ill-behaved when Floss was brought to the cottage.

One day Lady Howard said, „I wonder Mary Hudson, that you do not get rid of that ugly barking cur. You can scarcely find food for yourself, and can have nothing to spare for his support. Give him away, or, if no one will take the ugly creature, you had better have him drowned. „Ah! no my Lady“, said Mary Hudson, „I could not part with poor Jumper; for when my Jane was first able to walk, she fell into a deep pond, and while I was crying and screaming for help, and thinking my poor child was gone for ever, Jumper came, sprang into the water, laid hold of her clothes, and brought the poor baby out unhurt. I hope your Ladyship will not think I do wrong in being grateful even to a dog that saved the life of my child“.

Lady Howard having heard this story, praised Mary Hudson's kindness to her dog and after that time she often sent cold meat to the cottage, of which Jumper always had a share.

Mary Hudson got her living by spinning flax into thread, which is woven into linen-cloth to make shirts, sheets, towels, and many other useful things. When she had spun a quantity of thread, Jane put it into a basket, and carried it to the weaver, who paid her for it, and with the money she went to market and bought bread and potatoes. Jumper always went with her, and when Jane's arm was tired with the weight of the basket, she used to set it down, and Jumper would take it up with his teeth and carry it home. When they had not to go to the weaver's or to the market-town, they used to run races, or Jumper would fetch and carry stones to please his little mistress. They were a most loving pair of playfellows, and never knew what it was to quarrel.

The cottage that Mary Hudson lived in wanted repair; but Mary, who was busy all day long at her spinning-wheel, did not

observe that the roof of her hut was likely to give way; but one night when she and Jane were in bed, and Jumper asleep by the door, down came the whole roof of the cottage. It must have killed them both, only it fell in such a way that it lay sloping over the bed and did not touch them. Yet they were quite shut up, and must have died for want of air in a very short time but for the care of Jumper. The dog also was not hurt, and soon scratched himself a passage through the rubbish. He had no sooner got out, than away he ran to the manor house, and there he howled and scratched at the door till he was heard by some of the family.

The coachman got up, and came down with a whip to drive him away; but as soon as he opened the door, Jumper seized him by the coat, and tried to pull him towards the cottage. The man beat him off, yet still he came back, howled and cried, and seemed to beg for help. The gardener at length came down, and said he was sure something was wrong at the cottage, and that he would follow the dog to learn the meaning of his cries. He did so, and found the cottage fallen down, and Mary Hudson and Jane buried under the ruins. Three or four active men soon dug them out; and oh, what a joyful meeting took place between them and Jumper, who in this instance had saved two lives!

Lady Howard took Mary and Jane into her own house till the cottage could be rebuilt; and ever after, her Ladyship was more fond of ugly faithful Jumper, than of handsome Floss, the useless lap-dog.

The Indian Orphan.

The captain of an English ship while staying at the city of Lucknow, obtained an introduction to a Persian lady of great personal attractions, whom he shortly after married. The lady being in possession of great wealth, the husband took up his abode at Lucknow. Here he resided with his wife about three years in great happiness, during which period she bore him three children. From this time he was absent until the eldest boy was about seven years of age, when the father brought him to England to obtain for him the advantages of an European edu-

cation. It happened for some reason or other that the captain led his child to suppose that he was not related to him, but merely a friend to whose care he had been committed during the voyage. Almost immediately upon their arrival in England the father suddenly died without revealing the relationship. As the boy bore the complexion of his native clime and maternal race he was looked upon as an incumbrance by the relatives of the deceased, who had never been informed of the father's marriage; they therefore considered that they made a suitable provision for him in binding him an apprentice to a grocer, to whom he proved a faithful and assiduous servant. When his apprenticeship was completed, they gave him a hundred pounds, at the same time discouraging any hope of future assistance, and cast him upon the wide world.

Without a friend, the deserted youth had little chance of establishing himself in business by securing a respectable connexion, and he became at length reduced to such a state of destitution, that, in order to gain a subsistence, he travelled on foot round the country as a petty dealer in tea. In spite of his poverty he married the daughter of a labouring carpenter, with whom he casually became acquainted. She was as poor as himself, but as she fortunately turned out an excellent manager, his expenses were therefore not materially increased.

Having been represented to the servants of a gentleman residing in the country as an honest fellow who sold excellent tea for a small profit, he found among them a ready sale for the article in which he dealt; and one day as he was quitting the house, he chanced to pass the master as the latter was entering. The gentleman seemed suddenly struck with his appearance, eying him with an eager curiosity. The poor huckster, for he occasionally sold other things besides tea, felt abashed at the unexpected scrutiny, touched his hat with a tremulous obsequiousness as he passed the lord of the mansion, and made the best of his way home, fearing that the gentleman had entertained some unfavourable suspicion of him. As soon as he had retired, the master asked his servants what they knew respecting him, and though this was very little it was sufficient to induce him to desire to see again the itinerant tea-dealer; he therefore gave orders that he should be apprised the next time the latter called. This was accordingly done, and when the poor fellow was introduced, the gentleman commenced by questioning him about his birth and parentage. His replies at

length convinced the inquirer that the humble seller of tea was the object for whom he had been some time in search.

It happened that this very gentleman was residing at Lucknow at the time of the captain's marriage with the Persian lady, was present at the marriage ceremony, and was the sole attesting witness. The widow had written several earnest letters from Lucknow imploring him to use his best endeavours to recover her boy of whom she had heard nothing for nearly twenty years. The kind-hearted friend did his best to recover the lost son, but having no clue, and finding his efforts end in disappointment, he had abandoned all hopes of success, when the resemblance of the huckster to the Indian lad struck him so forcibly, that he felt instantly convinced of their identity, which his subsequent inquiries confirmed.

The old gentleman now made the long-neglected half-caste acquainted with every particular of his birth, informing him that the persons who had brought him to England was his father, and that he had a mother in India who was longing to clasp him to her bosom. Her affection had never subsided for a moment, and she was inconsolable at his long and mysterious absence.

The intelligence came like a light from heaven upon the friendless outcast. He could for the moment scarcely believe so flattering a reality; but it was indeed true that he who had for years been reduced to the necessity of trudging about the country as a poor pedlar, was destined to come into the possession of great wealth, which his former privations had taught him how to enjoy.

His newly-discovered friend furnished him with money and letters to Calcutta: A passage was secured without delay, and after a prosperous voyage he reached the City of Palaces, whither his mother quickly repaired with a large retinue to receive and convey him to her own magnificent abode at Lucknow. Shortly after his arrival he sent to England for his wife, who followed in the first ship that sailed after the receipt of his letter, and they lived many years at Lucknow in great splendour and happiness.

Anecdotes of the Dog.

A gentleman made a bet that his dog would identify a franc that he threw down upon the Bonlevards at Paris. Before the dog had discovered the money, a passenger had picked it up. Presently the dog caught the scent, followed the stranger to his hotel, remained with him all day, and attended him to bed, to the great delight of his newly-constituted master, who was extremely flattered by this sudden attachment. But the moment the gentleman pulled off his trousers, in the pocket of which he had the franc, the dog barked at the door as if desirous to go out. The door was opened, the dog caught the trousers and rushed away to his rightful owner. Shortly afterwards arrived all out of breath, the owner of the trousers, trembling for a purse of gold that lay in the same pocket with the important franc, and threatening to prosecute the dog's master for the supposed theft.

The propensity of the Newfoundland dog to water, and his business to rescue those who are not so much at home in it as himself, is sometimes carried to a laughable excess. There was a Newfoundland dog at Paris that would not even suffer any one to bathe. He promenaded along the banks of the Seine, plunged in after the swimmers, and encumbered them with his help. While he was allowed to go at large, no one could enjoy the luxury of a bath without being forcibly hurried back to land. Of course his officious zeal required no stimulus when the danger was real, and more than one drowning person were indebted to him for the preservation of their lives.

There is no sacrifice of which a dog is not capable on behalf of his master. The dread of fire is overwhelming with animals, and yet he has been found occasionally to brave the flames. At Libourne, in France, in 1835, one of the townsmen gave an old suit of clothes to dress up an effigy, which was to be burnt in a bonfire. His dog happened to be by when it was burnt, and either taking it for his master, or knowing it to be his master's property, he jumped upon the fire, again and again, to tear it away, biting those who attempted to retain him, and would have been burnt to death unless his master had appeared.

A remarkable degree of attachment to his mater was shewn by a dog belonging to a magistrate who was thrown into prison during the French Revolution. Denied admittance to his master's dungeon, he waited day after day at the prison gate till he won upon the affections of the jailer. Put out every night he returned every morning. He attended his master through the sad scenes of his trial and death, and accompanied the body to the burial-place. At the end of three months he refused to eat, and began to dig up the earth which separated him from the being he loved. His strength declined as he approached the body, he shrieked in his exertions to complete his task, and expired in the midst of his convulsive efforts.

A shoe-black in Paris had a dog who contributed to his master's occupation by dipping his paws into the mud and soiling the shoes of the first person that passed along. If the passenger continued his progress he dirtied the next; if he stopped to have the mischief repaired, he remained quiet till his master was at leisure for a fresh customer, and the game recommenced. An Englishman in Paris enchanted with his cleverness, purchased him of the shoe-black, and took him to London. The dog contrived to escape, went to the inn where the coach that brought him put up, followed it back to Dover, and after crossing in a packet-boat to Calais, again followed a coach that was going to Paris, where he rejoined the shoeblack, and within three weeks after the sale, was again employed in procuring customers for his master by dirtying the boots of the passers-by.

A gentleman dropped a louis d'or one morning as he was on the point of going out. On returning late at night he was told by his servant that the dog had fallen sick, and refused to eat, and, what appeared very strange, that she would not sniffer him to take her food away from before her, but had been lying with her nose close to the vessel without attempting to touch it. On my friend's entering the room, she instantly jumped upon him, laid the money at his feet, and began to devour her victuals with great voracity.

Letters and Notes of Invitation etc.

1.

Invitation to Dinner.

My dear friend.

If no other engagement prevents you accepting our short invitation, my parents and myself hope to have the pleasure of your company to-day, at dinner. We shall not take a refusal.

Yours faithfully, N. N.

2.

Answer.

My dear Friend.

Your kind invitation could not have come more opportunely. I have no other engagement, and shall be very happy to make one of your family party. With compliments to your dear parents,

I am, my dear friend,

Yours, very truly, A. B.

3.

Invitation to a Concert.

My dear Mr. N.

We have this evening a little musical party, and it would infinitely oblige us, if you would honour us with your company. Do not disappoint us, but come as soon after six, as possible.

With great esteem,

Yours, very truly

N. E.

4.

Answer.

My dear sir.

Some private business will prevent my joining your musical party so soon as I could wish, but I hope before eight to be quite at liberty, and will then have much pleasure in coming.

Your affectionate friend,

A. B.

5.

Request for the Loan of some books.

My dear Charles.

You must attribute my troubling you on the present occasion solely to your goodness, but as I have some leisure time you would much oblige me in sending by the bearer a few books; I leave the choice entirely to your taste. Be assured that I shall take great care of them, and not trespass too much on your kindness by keeping them too long.

Yours, very affectionately, A. N.

6.

ANSWER.

My dear Alexander.

I have much pleasure in being able to comply with your request. I send you three volumes of different works, and, if you approve of my choice, you shall have the following volumes to-morrow. Do not hesitate at sending whenever you feel in want of a book, as my library is at all times at your service.

I am, with great regard,

Yours, very truly.

C. N.

7.

Excuse for not taking leave before departure.

Dear Sir,

To-morrow is fixed for my departure from Vienna, and as it is very possible that the pressure of business may prevent me calling to pay my respects, I take this opportunity, should any impediment occur to my visiting you, to thank you sincerely for your kindness and attention during my stay in Vienna. Be assured that the recollections of the friendly treatment I have received from yourself, Mrs. N. and the other friends to whom I have been introduced, will always be a source of pleasure to me on my return to B. and I shall be happy if ever chance should give me an opportunity of proving by any services, however slight, my grateful sense of all your goodness.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your much obliged

A. B.

8.

Letter of Excuse.

Dear Sir,

I have employed every exertion to obtain the information you wish me to procure, but the only person who can give it me satisfactorily is at present absent on a journey from which he will not return in less than a month. I write now, merely, lest you should suppose I had neglected your commission, and to assure you that I will see him, and transmit you the intelligence he has to give, as soon as possible after his return,

I am with great esteem,

Your obedient servant,

N. N.

9.

To request an Answer.

My dear friend,

More than two months have elapsed since I wrote to request you would let me know the cost of the books you sent me last April, and, as I have had no answer to that or a subsequent letter, I am almost tempted to think they must have miscarried. I sincerely hope you have not been prevented writing by the state of your health, and I beg, you will not fail to calm my anxiety by answering this at your earliest convenience. With kind remembrances to all your family

I remain, as ever,

Your much attached,

A. B.

10.

Letter of Introduction.

Dear Mrs. H.,

Relying upon your friendship and upon Mr. H's kindness upon former occasions, I take this opportunity of sending you a few lines by my nephew, who is visiting your capital for the first time, and if you or Mr. H. have it in your power to afford him any assistance during his stay, I shall esteem it a great favour your doing so.

I have still to add my thanks for both your kind attentions to my sister and her daughter, when at Vienna, last autumn. They passed the whole winter in Italy and are now in

England, having before their return visited Athens, Constantinople, and Cairo.

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. H.,

most faithfully yours,

A. B.

11.

Request to execute a Commission.

My dear Mrs. N.,

I send you the shawl which you so kindly lent me the other evening, for which I am much obliged to you. Will you ask your husband, with my compliments, if he thinks he could procure me from London the book the name of which you will find at the end of my note. I wish very much to present it to a friend, as a remembrance, before she leaves Vienna, and I know it is a work she very much wishes to have. Mr. N. would oblige me exceedingly, by procuring it for me, if possible. I hope I am not troubling him too much. I trust you are pretty well to-day, and the dear children in good health. With kindest love, dear Mrs. N.,

Ever, yours most truly,

A. B.

12.

Note of Enquiry.

My dear Mrs. N.,

I intended calling on you this afternoon but the rain prevented my doing so; in the morning we went to the Esterhazy Gallery, and only got home just before dinner, so I was not able to pay you a visit, and enquire how you all were after the gaieties of last night. I hope the servant will bring us a good account of all your party, and with kind love,

I am, dear Mrs. N.,

Affectionately yours,

A. B.

13.

Description of a visit in the Country.

Three weeks have now elapsed since I parted from my kind friend, and I can no longer deny myself the satisfaction of writing, were it only to express my grateful sense of all your friendship for me.

You know you promised to write, but I fear you have already forgotten your promise, I will therefore now just refresh your memory by begging you to write soon and tell me all the news.

I only wish I had the power of transporting you to this delightful country, how much good would the change of air do you, but as that cannot be, let me try to amuse you a little by a description of the place, and of what I have been about. The first day we travelled on the railroad as far as G . . . where my friends' carriage was waiting for us, which brought us the same evening at nine o' clock to their country seat. The house is old, and was purchased about a hundred and fifty years ago, with the land about it, by the great grandfather of the present possessor. It stands in a charming valley, skirted on each side with well-wooded hills of moderate height, and watered by a small stream whose picturesque windings add much to its beauty. The view from the house along the valley is extremely diversified, from the number of detached cottages, hamlets, and village churches peeping from out of the trees. The garden and grounds immediately around the house are prettily decorated with beautiful flower-beds, and an avenue of limes, now in full blossom, perfumes the air. My own room is large and exceedingly comfortable; it looks over beautiful orchards and garden grounds, a village church in the distance, and beyond, a mountain. The other rooms are very handsome, with windows down to the ground, that one may step in a moment on to the lawn. We generally rise at seven, and, after breakfast, employ ourselves in various ways til dinner-time, and spend the evening in strolling about the garden and grounds or visiting some agreeable families in the neighbourhood. Next month there is to be a grand shooting-party here, and, as I understand you and your brothers are invited, I hope to have the pleasure of meeting you. Pray let me hear from some of you, if only two lines, to tell me how you all are, and with usual good wishes for your health and happiness, believe me, as ever,

Your affectionate friend,

A. B.

14.

Letter of Introduction.

My dear Cousin,

The bearer of this, Mr. N. N., purposes visiting Vienna

Any attention shewn to him by yourself and Mrs. A. will be a personal favour to me. Do not be surprized if you should see us walk suddenly into your room some day or other. We talk of going on to the Continent to live for a year or two, if so, we should prefer a place where we might know somebody.

I should myself be delighted to renew our acquaintance and to be introduced to your wife and child, or children (don't know whether plural or singular applicable). With kind regards to Mrs. A., believe me,

My dear Consin,

Yours affectionately,

A. B.

I write this in a hurry — all my family well — have not heard of yours for some time — no doubt you hear from B—.

15.

Letter of Congratulation.

My dear Friend,

Do not think because I have not written to you before, I have forgotten your kindness to me when in B.; that be assured I shall ever bear in grateful remembrance. It has indeed often been my intention to write, but with my usual dilatory habit I have from time to time delayed doing so; this season however, I cannot let pass without wishing you, your dear children, and Mrs. N., a happy new year, in which all your friends in this place join me, and we all hope you are in good health and enjoying a happy Christmas. Be assured that we often think and talk about you, and are never wanting fervent wishes for the welfare of yourself and family, That you may be long in the enjoyment of every earthly blessing, and that each succeeding year may witness the increase of your happiness is the sincere prayer of

Your obliged and faithful friend,

A. A.

16.

Another.

My dear Mother;

I cannot allow the opportunity which your birthday affords to pass without my heartfelt congratulations, and ardent

prayers for your health and happiness. Be assured, my dear mother, my study shall be ever directed to repay by the fondest affection and the most obedient fulfilment of your slightest wish, all the cares you have bestowed on my childhood, and your maternal love exemplified in maturer years. And while I hope that every succeeding birthday will add to the blessings that surround you, may I not also hope, that profiting by your instructions and example, my conduct will always be a source of pride and pleasure to your parental feelings. May you long be spared to pass many future birthdays surrounded by your happy, virtuous, and devoted family, and, again and again, to receive the expressions of duty and affection with which all of us are animated.

Your devoted Son

N. N.

Notes of Invitation.

Mr. and Mrs. N. present their compliments to Mr. and Mrs. A., and request the pleasure of their company at dinner, on Wednesday the 7th January, at five o' clock.

Portland Place.

Thursday Morn.

Mr. and Mrs. B. request the pleasure of Miss N.'s company on Thursday evening, at seven o' clock, to meet a few friends.

Belgrave square

4th February 1846.

Acceptance.

Miss N. will have much pleasure in joining Mr. and Mrs. B.'s party for Thursday evening.

5th February.

Wilton Crescent.

Refusal.

Mr. and Mrs. A. regret a previous engagement will prevent them accepting Mr. and Mrs. N.'s polite invitation to dinner, on Wednesday the 7th January.

Bedford place.

Friday evening.

Rip Van Winkle.

Whoever has made a voyage up the Hudson must remember the Kaatskill mountains. They are a dismembered branch of the great Appalachian family, and are seen away to the west of the river, swelling up to a noble height, and lording it over the surrounding country. Every change of season, every change of weather, indeed, every hour of the day, produces some change in the magical hues and shapes of these mountains, and they are regarded by all the good wives, far and near, as perfect barometers. When the weather is fair and settled, they are clothed in blue and purple, and print their bold outlines on the clear evening sky; but sometimes, when the rest of the landscape is cloudless, they will gather a hood of gray vapours about their summits, which, in the last rays of the setting sun, will glow and light up like a crown of glory,

At the foot of these fairy mountains, the voyager may have descried the light smoke curling up from a village, whose shingleroofs gleam among the trees, just where the blue tints of the upland melt away into the fresh green of the nearer landscape. It is a little village, of great antiquity, having been founded by some of the Dutch colonists, in the early times of the province, just about the beginning of the government of the good Peter Stuyvesant, (may he rest in peace)! and there were some of the houses of the original settlers standing within a few years, built of small yellow bricks brought from Holland, having latticed windows and gable fronts, surmounted with weathercocks.

In that same village and in one of these very houses (which, to tell the precise truth, was sadly time-worn and weather-beaten), there lived many years since, while the country was yet a province of Great Britain, a simple good-natured fellow, of the name of Rip Van Winkle. He was a descendant of the Van Winkles who figured so gallantly in the chivalrous days of Peter Stuyvesant, and accompanied him to the siege of Fort Christina. He inherited, however, but little of the martial character of his ancestors. I have observed that he

was a simple good-natured man; he was, moreover, a kind neighbour, and an obedient hen-pecked husband. Indeed, to the latter circumstance might be owing that meekness of spirit which gained him such universal popularity; for those men are most apt to be obsequious and conciliating abroad, who are under the discipline of shrews at home. Their tempers, doubtless, are rendered pliant and malleable in the fiery furnace of domestic tribulation, and a curtain lecture is worth all the sermons in the world for teaching the virtues of patience and long-suffering. A termagant wife may, therefore, in some respects, be considered a tolerable blessing; and if so, Rip Van Winkle was thrice blessed.

Certain it is that he was a great favourite among all the good wives of the village, who, as usual with the amiable sex, took his part in all family squabbles; and never failed, whenever they talked those matters over in their evening gossipings, to lay all the blame on Dame Van Winkle. The children of the village, too, would shout with joy whenever he approached. He assisted at their sports, made their playthings, taught them to fly kites and shoot marbles, and told them long stories of ghosts, witches, and Indians. Whenever he went dodging about the village, he was surrounded by a troop of them, hanging on his skirts, clambering on his back, and playing a thousand tricks on him with impunity; and not a dog would bark at him throughout the neighbourhood.

The great error in Rip's composition was an insuperable aversion to all kinds of profitable labour. It could not be from the want of assiduity or perseverance; for he would sit on a wet rock, with a rod as long and heavy as a Tartar's lance, and fish all day without a murmur, even though he should not be encouraged by a single nibble. He would carry a fowling-piece on his shoulder for hours together, trudging through woods and swamps, and up hill and down dale, to shoot a few squirrels or wild pigeons. He would never refuse to assist a neighbour even in the roughest toil, and was a foremost man at all country frolics for husking Indian corn, or building stone-fences; the women of the village, too, used to employ him to run their errands, and to do such little odd jobs as their less obliging husbands would not do for them. In a word, Rip was ready to attend to anybody's business but his own; but as to doing family duty, and keeping his farm in order, he found it impossible,

In fact, he declared it was of no use to work on his farm; it was the most pestilent little piece of ground in the whole country; everything about it went wrong, and would go wrong, in spite of him. His fences were continually falling to pieces; his cow would either go astray, or get among the cabbages; weeds were sure to grow quicker in his fields than anywhere else; the rain always made a point of setting in just as he had some out-door work to do; so that though his parimomial estate had dwindled away under his management, acre by acre, until there was little more left than a mere patch of Indian corn and potatoes, yet it was the worst conditioned farm in the neighbourhood.

His children, too, were as ragged and wild as if they belonged to nobody. His son Rip, an urchin begotten in his own likeness, promised to inherit the habits, with the old clothes of his father. He was generally seen trooping like a colt at his mother's heels, equipped in a pair of his father's cast-off galligaskins, which he had much ado to hold up with one hand, as a fine lady does her train in bad weather.

Rip Van Winkle, however, was one of those happy mortals, of foolish, well-oiled dispositions, who take the world easy, eat white bread or brown, whichever can be got with least thought or trouble, and would rather starve on a penny than work for a pound. If left to himself, he would have whistled life away in perfect contentment; but his wife kept continually dinning in his ears about his idleness, his carelessness, and the ruin he was bringing on his family. Morning, noon, and night, her tongue was incessantly going, and everything he said or did was sure to produce a torrent of household eloquence. Rip had but one way of replying to all lectures of the kind, and that, by frequent use, had grown into a habit. He shrugged his shoulders, shook his head, cast up his eyes, but said nothing. This, however, always provoked a fresh volley from his wife; so that he was fain to draw off his forces, and take to the outside of the house — the only side, which, in truth, belongs to a hen-pecked husband.

Rip's sole demestic adherent was his dog Wolf, who was as much hen-pecked as his master; for Dame Van Winkle regarded them as companions in idleness, and even looked upon Wolf with an evil eye, as the cause of his master's going so often astray. True it is, in all points of spirit befitting an

honourable dog, he was as courageous an animal as ever scoured the woods — but what courage can withstand the ever-during and all-besetting terrors of a woman's tongue? The moment Wolf entered the house, his crest fell, his tail drooped to the ground, or curled between his legs, he sneaked about with a gallows air, casting many a side-long glance at Dame Van Winkle, and at the least flourish of a broomstick or ladle, he would fly to the door with yelping precipitation.

Times grew worse and worse with Rip Van Winkle as years of matrimony rolled on; a tart temper never mellows with age, and a sharp tongue is the only edged tool that grows keener with constant use. For a long while he used to console himself, when driven from home, by frequenting a kind of perpetual club of the sages, philosophers, and other idle personages of the village; which held its sessions on a bench before a small inn, designated by a rubicund portrait of his Majesty George the Third. Here they used to sit in the shade through a long lazy summer's day, talking listlessly over village gossip, or telling endless sleepy stories about nothing. But it would have been worth any statesman's money to have heard the profound discussions that sometimes took place, when by chance an old news-paper fell into their hands from some passing traveller. How solemnly they would listen to the contents, as drawled out by Derrick Van Bummel, the schoolmaster, a dapper learned little man, who was not to be daunted by the most gigantic word in the dictionary; and how sagely they would deliberate upon public events some months after they had taken place.

The opinions of this junto were completely controlled by Nicholas Vedder, a patriarch of the village, and landlord of the inn, at the door of which he took his seat from morning till night, just moving sufficiently to avoid the sun and keep in the shade of a large tree; so that the neighbours could tell the hour by his movements as accurately as by a sundial. It is true he was rarely heard to speak, but smoked his pipe incessantly. His adherents, however (for every great man has his adherents), perfectly understood him, and knew how to gather his opinions. When anything that was read or related displeased him, he was observed to smoke his pipe vehemently, and to send forth short, frequent, and angry puffs, but when pleased he would inhale the smoke slowly and tranquilly, and emit it

in light and placid clouds; and sometimes, taking the pipe from his mouth, and letting the fragrant vapour curl about his nose, would gravely nod his head in token of perfect approbation.

From even this stronghold the unlucky Rip was at length routed by his termagant wife, who would suddenly break in upon the tranquillity of the assemblage and call the members all to naught; nor was that august personage, Nicholas Vedder himself, sacred from the daring tongue of this terrible virago, who charged him outright with encouraging her husband in habits of idleness.

Poor Rip was at last reduced almost to despair; and his only alternative, to escape from the labour of the farm and clamour of his wife, was to take gun in hand and stroll away into the woods. Here he would sometimes seat himself at the foot of a tree, and share the contents of his wallet with Wolf, with whom he sympathized as a fellow-sufferer in persecution. „Poor Wolf“, he would say, „thy mistress leads thee a dog's life of it; but never mind, my lad, whilst I live thou shalt never want a friend to stand by thee!“ Wolf would wag his tail, look wistfully in his master's face, and if dogs can feel pity, I verily believe he reciprocated the sentiment with all his heart.

In a long ramble of the kind on a fine autumnal day, Rip had unconsciously scrambled to one of the highest parts of the Kaatskill mountains. He was after his favourite sport of squirrel-shooting, and the still solitudes had echoed and re-echoed with the reports of his gun. Panting and fatigued, he threw himself, late in the afternoon, on a green knoll, covered with mountain herbage, that crowned the brow of a precipice. From an opening between the trees he could overlook all the lower country for many a mile of rich woodland. He saw at a distance the lordly Hudson, far, far below him, moving on its silent but majestic course, with the reflection of a purple cloud, or the sail of a lagging bark, here and there sleeping on its glassy bosom, and at last losing itself in the blue highlands.

On the other side he looked down into a deep mountain glen, wild, lonely, and shagged, the bottom filled with fragments from the impending cliffs, and scarcely lighted by the reflected rays of the setting sun. For some time Rip lay musing on this scene; evening was gradually advancing; the mountains began to throw their long blue shadows over the valleys;

he saw that it would be dark long before he could reach the village, and he heaved a heavy sigh when he thought of encountering the terrors of Dame Van Winkte.

As he was about to descend, he heard a voice from a distance, hallooing, „Rip Van Winkle! Rip Van Winkle!“ He looked round, but could see nothing but a crow winging its solitary flight across the mountain. He thought his fancy must have deceived him, and turned again to descend, when he heard the same cry ring through the still evening air; „Rip Van Winkle! Rip Van Winkle!“ — at the same time Wolf bristled up his back, and, giving a loud growl, skulked to his master's side, looking fearfully down into the glen. Rip now felt a vague apprehension stealing over him; he looked anxiously in the same direction, and perceived a strange figure slowly toiling up the rocks, and bending under the weight of something he carried on his back. He was surprised to see any human being in this lonely and unfrequented place; but supposing it to be some one of the neighbourhood in need of his assistance, he hastened down to yield it.

On nearer approach he was still more surprised at the singularity of the stranger's appearance. He was a short, squarebuilt old fellow, with thick bushy hair and a grizzled beard. His dress was of the antique Dutch fashion — a cloth jerkin, strapped round the waist — several pair of breeches, the outer one of ample volume, decorated with rows of buttons down the sides, and bunches at the knees. He bore on his shoulder a stout keg, that seemed full of liquor, and made signs for Rip to approach and assist him with the load. Though rather shy and distrustful of this new acquaintance, Rip complied with his usual alacrity; and mutually relieving each other, they clambered up a narrow gully, apparently the dry bed of a mountain torrent. As they ascended, Rip every now and then heard long rolling peals, like distant thunder, that seemed to issue out of a deep ravine, or rather cleft, between lofty rocks, toward which their rugged path conducted. He paused for an instant, but supposing it to be the muttering of one of those transient thunder-showers which often take place in mountain heights, he proceeded. Passing through the ravine, they came to a hollow, like a small amphitheatre, surrounded by perpendicular precipices, over the brinks of which impending trees shot their branches, so that you only caught glimpses of

the azure sky and the bright evening cloud. During the whole time Rip and his companion had laboured on in silence, for though the former marvelled greatly what could be the object of carrying a keg of liquor up this wild mountain; yet there was something strange and incomprehensible about the unknown, that inspired awe and checked familiarity.

On entering the amphitheatre, new objects of wonder presented themselves. On a level spot in the centre was a company of odd-looking personages playing at nine-pins. They were dressed in a quaint outlandish fashion; some wore short doublets, others jerkins, with long knives in their belts, and most of them had enormous breeches, of similar style with that of the guide's. Their visages, too, were peculiar: one had a large head, broad face, and small piggish eyes; the face of another seemed to consist entirely of nose, and was surmounted by a white sugar-loaf hat, set off with a little red cock's tail. They all had beards, of various shapes and colours. There was one who seemed to be the commander. He was a stout old gentleman, with a weather-beaten countenance; he wore a laced doublet, broad belt and hanger, high-crowned hat and feather, red stockings, and high-heeled shoes, with roses in them. The whole group reminded Rip of the figures in an old Flemish painting, in the parlour of Dominic Van Shaick, the village parson, and which had been brought over from Holland at the time of the settlement.

What seemed particularly odd to Rip was, that though these folks were evidently amusing themselves, yet they maintained the gravest faces, the most mysterious silence, and were, withal, the most melancholy party of pleasure he had ever witnessed. Nothing interrupted the stillness of the scene but the noise of the balls, which, whenever they were rolled, echoed along the mountains like rumbling peals of thunder.

As Rip and his companion approached them, they suddenly desisted from their play, and stared at him with such fixed, statue-like gaze, and such strange, uncouth, lack-lustre countenances, that his heart turned within him, and his knees smote together. His companion now emptied the contents of the keg into large flagons, and made signs to him to wait upon the company. He obeyed with fear and trembling; they quaffed the liquor in profound silence, and then returned to their game.

By degrees Rip's awe and apprehension subsided. He even ventured, when no eye was fixed upon him, to taste the beverage, which he found had much of the flavour of excellent Hollands. He was naturally a thirsty soul, and was soon tempted to repeat the draught. One taste provoked another; and he reiterated his visits to the flagon so often, that at length his senses were overpowered, his eyes swam in his head, his head gradually declined, and he fell into a deep sleep.

On waking, he found himself on the green knoll whence he had first seen the old man of the glen. He rubbed his eyes — it was a bright sunny morning. The birds were hopping and twittering among the bushes, and the eagle was wheeling aloft, and breasting the pure mountain breeze. „Surely“, thought Rip, „I have not slept here all night“. He recalled the occurrences before he fell asleep. The strange man with a keg of liquor — the mountain ravine — the wild retreat among the rocks — the wo-begone party at nine-pins — the flagon — „Oh! that flagon! that wicked flagon!“ thought Rip; „what excuse shall I make to Dame Van Winkle?“

He looked round for his gun, but in place of the clean well-oiled fowling-piece, he found an old firelock lying by him, the barrel incrusted with rust, the lock falling off, and the stock wormeaten. He now suspected that the grave roysters of the mountain had put a trick upon him, and, having dosed him with liquor, had robbed him of his gun. Wolf, too, had disappeared, but he might have strayed away after a squirrel or partridge. He whistled after him, and shouted his name, but all in vain; the echoes repeated his whistle and shout, but no dog was to be seen.

He determined to revisit the scene of the last evening's gambol, and, if he met with any of the party, to demand his dog and gun. As he rose to walk, he found himself stiff in the joints, and wanting in his usual activity. „These moountain beds do not agree with me“, thought Rip; „and if this frolic should lay me up with a fit of the rheumatism, I shall have a blessed time with Dame Van Winkle“. With some difficulty he got down into the glen: he found the gully up which he and his companion had ascended the preceding evening; but, to his astonishment, a mountain stream was now foaming down it — leaping from rock to rock, and filling the glen with babbling murmurs. He, however, made shift to scramble up its sides,

working his toilsome way through thickets of birch, sassafras, and witchhazel, and sometimes tripped up or entangled by the wild grape-vines that twisted their coils or tendrils from tree to tree, and spread a kind of network in his path.

At length he reached to where the ravine had opened through the cliffs to the amphitheatre; but no traces of such opening remained. The rocks presented a high impenetrable wall, over which the torrent came tumbling in a sheet of feathery foam, and fell into a broad deep basin, black from the shadows of the surrounding forest. Here, then, poor Rip was brought to a stand. He again called and whistled after his dog; he was only answered by the cawing of a flock of idle crows, sporting high in air about a dry tree that overhung a sunny precipice; and who, secure in their elevation, seemed to look down and scoff at the poor man's perplexities. What was to be done? — the morning was passing away, and Rip felt famished for want of his breakfast. He grieved to give up his dog and his gun; he dreaded to meet his wife; but it would not do to starve among the mountains. He shook his head, shouldered the rusty firelock, and, with a heart full of trouble and anxiety, turned his steps homeward.

As he approached the village he met a number of people but none whom he knew, which somewhat surprised him, for he had thought himself acquainted with every one in the country round. Their dress, too, was of a different fashion from that to which he was accustomed. They all stared at him with equal marks of surprise, and, whenever they cast their eyes upon him, invariably stroked their chins. The constant recurrence of this gesture induced Rip, involuntarily, to do the same — when, to his astonishment, he found his beard had grown a foot long.

He had now entered the skirts of the village. A troop of strange children ran at his heels, hooting after him, and pointing at his gray beard. The dogs, too, not one of which he recognized for an old acquaintance, barked at him as he passed. The very village was altered; it was larger and more populous. There were rows of houses which he had never seen before, and those which had been his familiar haunts had disappeared. Strange names were over the doors — strange faces at the windows — everything was strange. His mind

now misgave him; he began to doubt whether both he and the world around him were not bewitched. Surely this was his native village, which he had left but the day before. There stood the Kaatskill mountains — there ran the silver Hudson at a distance — there was every hill and dale precisely as it had always been. Rip was sorely perplexed. „That flagon last night“, thought he, has addled my poor head sadly!„

It was with some difficulty that he found the way to his own house, which he approached with silent awe, expecting every moment to hear the shrill voice of Dame Van Winkle. He found the house gone to decay — the roof fallen in, the windows shattered, and the doors off the hinges. A half-starved dog, that looked like Wolf, was skulking about it. Rip called him by name, but the cur snarled, showed his teeth, and passed on. This was an unkind cut indeed — „My very dog“, sighed poor Rip, „has forgotten me!“

He entered the house, which, to tell the truth, Dame Van Winkle had always kept in neat order. It was empty, forlorn, and apparently abandoned. The desolateness overcame all his connubial fears — he called loudly for his wife and children — the lonely chambers rang for a moment with his voice, and then all again was silence.

He now hurried forth, and hastened to his old resort, the village inn — but it too was gone. A large rickety wooden building stood in its place, with great gaping windows, some of them broken and mended with old hats and petticoats, and over the door was painted, „The Union Hotel, by Jonathan Doolittle“. Instead of the great tree that used to shelter the quiet little Dutch inn of yore, there was now reared a tall naked pole, with something on the top that looked like a red nightcap, and from it was fluttering a flag, on which was a singular assemblage of stars and stripes — all this was strange and incomprehensible. He recognized on the sign, however, the ruby face of King George, under which he had smoked so many a peaceful pipe; but even this was singularly metamorphosed. The red coat was changed for one of blue and buff, a sword was held in the hand instead of a sceptre, the head was decorated with a cocked hat, and underneath was painted in large characters, GENERAL WASHINGTON.

There was, as usual, a crowd of folks about the door, but none that Rip recollected. The very character of the people

seemed changed. There was a busy, bustling, disputatious tone about it, instead of the accustomed phlegm and drowsy tranquillity. He looked in vain for the sage Nicholas Vedder, with his broad face, double chin, and fair long pipe, uttering clouds of tobacco-smoke instead of idle speeches; or Van Bummel, the schoolmaster, doling forth the contents of an ancient newspaper. In place of these, a lean, bilious-looking fellow, with his pockets full of handbills, was haranguing vehemently about rights of citizens — elections — members of congress — liberty — Bunker's Hill — heroes of seventy-six — and other words, which were a perfect Babylonish jargon to the bewildered Van Winkle.

The appearance of Rip, with his long grizzled beard, his rusty fowling-piece, his uncouth dress, and an army of women and children at his heels, soon attracted the attention of the tavern politicians. They crowded round him, eyeing him from head to foot with great curiosity. The orator hustled up to him, and, drawing him partly aside, inquired „on which side he voted?“ Rip stared in vacant stupidity. Another short but busy little fellow pulled him by the arm, and, rising on tiptoe, inquired in his ear, „Whether he was Federal or Democrat?“ Rip was equally at a loss to comprehend the question; when a knowing, self-important old gentleman, in a sharp cocked hat, made his way through the crowd, putting them to the right and left with his elbows as he passed, and planting himself before Van Winkle, with one arm akimbo, the other resting on his cane, his keen eyes and sharp hat penetrating, as it were, into his very soul, demanded in an austere tone, „What brought him to the election with a gun on his shoulder, and a mob at his heels, and whether he meant to breed a riot in the village?“ — „Alas! gentlemen“, cried Rip, somewhat dismayed, „I am a poor quiet man, a native of the place, and a loyal subject of the king, God bless him!“

Here a general shout burst from the by-standers — „A tory! a tory! a spy! a refugee! hustle him! away with him!“ It was with great difficulty that the self-important man in the cocked hat restored order; and, having assumed a tenfold austerity of brow, demanded again of the unknown culprit, what he came there for, and whom he was seeking? The poor man humbly assured him that he meant no harm, but merely came

there in search of some of his neighbours, who used to keep about the tavern.

„Well — who are they? — name them“.

Rip bethought himself a moment, and inquired, „Where's Nicholas Vedder?“

There was a silence for a little while, when an old man replied in a thin piping voice, „Nicholas Vedder! why, he is dead and gone these eighteen years! There was a wooden tombstone in the churchyard that used to tell all about him, but that's rotten and gone too“.

„Where's Brom Dutcher?“

„Oh, he went off to the army in the beginning of the war; some say he was killed at the storming of Stony Point — others say he was drowned in a squall at the foot of Antony's Nose. I don't know — he never came back again“.

„Where's Van Bummel, the schoolmaster?“

„He went off to the wars too, was a great militia general, and is now in Congress“.

Rip's heart died away at hearing of these sad changes in his home and friends, and finding himself thus alone in the world. Every answer puzzled him too, by treating of such enormous lapses of time, and of matters which he could not understand: war — congress — Stony Point; — he had no courage to ask after any more friends, but cried out in despair „Does nobody here know Rip Van Winkle?“

„Oh, Rip Van Winkle!“ exclaimed two or three, „Oh, to be sure! that's Rip Van Winkle yonder, leaning against the tree“.

Rip looked, and beheld a precise counterpart of himself, as he went up the mountain: apparently as lazy, and certainly as ragged. The poor fellow was now completely confounded. He doubted his own identity, and whether he was himself or another man. In the midst of his bewilderment, the man in the cocked hat demanded who he was, and what was his name?

„God knows“, exclaimed he, at his wit's end; „I'm not myself — I'm somebody else — that's me yonder — no — that's somebody else got into my shoes — I was myself last night, but I fell asleep on the mountain, and they've changed my gun, and everything's changed, and I'm changed, and I can't tell what's my name, or who I am!“

The bystanders began now to look at each other, nod, wink significantly, and tap their fingers against their foreheads.

There was a whisper, also, about securing the gun, and keeping the old fellow from doing mischief, at the very suggestion of which the self-important man in the cocked hat retired with some precipitation. At this critical moment a fresh comely woman pressed through the throng to get a peep at the gray-bearded man. She had a chubby child in her arms, which, frightened at his looks, began to cry, „Hush Rip“, cried she, „hush, you little fool; the old man won't hurt you“. The name of the child, the air of the mother, the tone of her voice, all awakened a train of recollections in his mind.

„What is your name, my good woman?“ asked he.

„Judith Gardenier“.

„And your father's name?“

„Ah, poor man, Rip Van Winkle was his name, but it's twenty years since he went away from home with his gun, and never has been heard of since — his dog came home without him; but whether he shot himself, or was carried away by the Indians, nobody can tell. I was then but a little girl“.

Rip had but one question more to ask; but he put it with a faltering voice!

„Where's your mother?“

„Oh, she too had died but a short time since; she broke a blood-vessel in a fit of passion at a New-England pedler“.

There was a drop of comfort, at least, in this intelligence. The honest man could contain himself no longer. He caught his daughter and her child in his arms. „I am your father!“ cried he — „Young Rip Van Winkle once — old Rip Van Winkle now! — Does nobody know poor Rip Van Winkle?“

All stood amazed, untill an old woman, tottering out from among the crowd, put her hand to her brow, and peering under it in his face for a moment, exclaimed, „Sure enough! it is Rip Van Winkle -- it is himself! Welcome home again, old neighbour — Why, where have you been these twenty long years?“

Rip's story was soon told, for the whole twenty years had been to him but as one night. The neighbours stared when they heard it; some were seen to wink at each other, and put their tongues in their cheeks: and the self-important man in the cocked hat, who, when the alarm was over, had returned

to the field, screwed down the corners of his mouth, and shook his head — upon which there was a general shaking of the head throughout the assemblage.

It was determined, however, to take the opinion of old Peter Vanderdonk, who was seen slowly advancing up the road. He was a descendant of the historian of that name, who wrote one of the earliest accounts of the province. Peter was the most ancient inhabitant of the village, and well versed in all the wonderful events and traditions of the neighbourhood. He recollected Rip at once, and corroborated his story in the most satisfactory manner. He assured the company that it was a fact, handed down from his ancestor the historian, that the Kaatskill mountains had always been haunted by strange beings. That it was affirmed that the great Hendrick Hudson, the first discoverer of the river and country, kept a kind of vigil there every twenty years, with his crew of the Half-moon; being permitted in this way to revisit the scenes of his enterprise, and keep a guardian eye upon the river, and the great city called by his name. That his father had once seen them in their old Dutch dresses playing at ninepins in a hollow of the mountain; and that he himself had heard, one summer afternoon, the sound of their balls, like distant peals of thunder.

To make a long story short, the company broke up, and returned to the more important concerns of the election. Rip's daughter took him home to live with her; she had a snug, wellfurnished house, and a stout cheery farmer for her husband, whom Rip recollected for one of the urchins that used to climb upon his back. As to Rip's son and heir, who was the ditto of himself, seen leaning against the tree, he was employed to work on the farm; but evinced an hereditary disposition to attend to anything else but his business.

Rip now resumed his old walks and habits; he soon found many of his former cronies, though all rather the worse for the wear and tear of time; and preferred making friends among the rising generation, with whom he soon grew into great favour,

Having nothing to do at home, and being arrived at that happy age when a man can be idle with impunity, he took his place once more on the bench at the inn door, and was revered as one of the patriarchs of the village, and a chronicle of the old times „before the war“. It was some time before

he could get into the regular track of gossip, or could be made to comprehend the strange events that had taken place during his torpor. How that there had been a revolutionary war — that the country had thrown off the yoke of old England — and that, instead of being a subject of his majesty George the Third, he was now a free citizen of the United States. Rip, in fact, was no politician; the changes of states and empires made but little impression on him; but there was one species of despotism under which he had long groaned, and that was — petticoat government. Happily that was at an end; he had got his neck out of the yoke of matrimony, and could go in and out whenever he pleased without dreading the tyranny of Dame Van Winkle. Whenever her name was mentioned, however, he shook his head, shrugged his shoulders, and cast up his eyes; which might pass either for an expression of resignation to his fate, or joy at his deliverance.

He used to tell his story to every stranger that arrived at Mr. Doolittle's hotel. He was observed at first to vary on some points every time he told it, which was, doubtless, owing to his having so recently awaked. It at last settled down precisely to the tale I have related, and not a man, woman, or child in the neighbourhood but knew it by heart. Some always pretended to doubt the reality of it, and insisted that Rip had been out of his head, and that this was one point on which he always remained flighty. The old Dutch inhabitants, however, almost universally gave it full credit. Even to this day they never hear a thunder-storm of a summer afternoon about the Kaatskill, but they say Hendrick Hudson and his crew are at their game of ninepins; and it is a common wish of all henpecked husbands in the neighbourhood, when life hangs heavy on their hands, that they might have a quieting draught out of Rip Van Winkle's flagon.

Washington Irving.

1. The Burial of Sir John Moore: who fell at Corunna in 1808.

Not a drum was heard, nor a fun'ral note,
As his corse to the rampart we hurry'd;
Not a soldier discharg'd his farewell shot
O'er the grave where our Hero we buried.

We buried him darkly at dead of night,
The sods with our bayonets turning;
By the struggling moonbeam's misty light,
And the lantern dimly burning.

No useless coffin enclos'd his breast,
Nor in sheet nor in shroud we bound him:
But he lay like a warrior taking his rest,
With his martial cloak around him.

Few and short were the pray'rs we said,
And we spoke not a word of sorrow;
But we steadfastly gaz'd on the face of the dead,
And we bitterly thought of the morrow.

We thought, as we hollow'd his narrow bed,
And smooth'd down his lonely pillow,
That the foe and the stranger would tread o'er his head,
And we far away on the billow.

Lightly they'll talk of the spirit that's gone,
And o'er his cold ashes upbraid him;
But nothing he'll reck, if they'll let him sleep on.
In the grave where a Briton has laid him.

But half of our heavy task was done,
When the clock toll'd the hour for retiring;
And we heard by the distant and random gun,
That the foe was suddenly firing.

Slowly and sadly we laid him down,
From the field of his fame fresh and gory;
We carv'd not a line, we rais'd not a stone,
But we left him alone with his glory.

Charles Wolfe

2. On the Loss of the Royal George.

Toll for the brave!
The brave, that are no more
All sunk beneath the wave, —
Fast by their native shore!

Eight hundred of the brave.
Whose courage well was tried,
Had made the vessel heel.
And laid her on her side.

A land-breeze shook the shrouds,
And she was overset;
Down went the Royal George,
With all her crew complete.

Toll for the brave!
Brave Kempenfelt is gone;
His last sea-fight is fought;
His work of glory done.

It was not in the battle;
No tempest gave the shock;
She sprang no fatal leak;
She ran upon no rock.

His sword was in its sheath;
His fingers held the pen,
When Kempenfelt went down
With twice four hundred men.

Weigh the vessel up,
Once dreaded by our foes!
And mingle with our cup
The tear that England owes.

Her timbers yet are sound,
And she may float again,
Full charged with England's thunder,
And plough the distant main.

But Kempenfelt is gone,
His victories are o'er;
And he and his eight hundred
Shall plough the wave no more.

Cowper.

3. Ode to the Cuckoo.

Hail, beauteous stranger of the grove!
Thou messenger of Spring!
Now heaven repairs thy rural seat,
And woods thy welcome sing.

What time the daisy decks the green,
Thy certain voice we hear;
Hast thou a star to guide thy path,
Or mark the rolling year?

Delightful visitant! with thee
I hail the time of flowers,
And hear the sound of music sweet
From birds among the bowers.

The schoolboy, wandering through the wood
To pull the primrose gay,
Starts, the new voice of Spring to hear,
And imitates thy lay.

What time the pea puts on the bloom,
Thou fliest thy vocal vale,
An annual guest in other lands,
Another Spring to hail.

Sweet bird! thy bower is ever green,
Thy sky is ever clear;
Thou hast no sorrow in thy song,
No winter in thy year!

O could I fly, I'd fly with thee!
We'd make, with joyful wing,
Our annual visit o'er the globe,
Companions of the Spring.

John Logan.

4. A Wet Sheet and a Flowing Sea.

A wet sheet and a flowing sea,
A wind that follows fast,
And fills the white and rustling sail,
And bends the gallant mast;
And bends the gallant mast, my boys,
While, like the eagle free,
Away the good ship, flies, and leaves
Old England on the lee.

O for a soft and gentle wind!
I heard a fair one cry;
But give to me the snoring breeze,
And white waves heaving high;
And white waves heaving high, my boys,
The good ship tight and free —
The world of waters is our home,
And merry men are we.

There's tempest in you horned moon,
And lightning in you cloud;
And hark the music, mariners,
The wind is piping loud;
The wind is piping loud, my boys,
The lightning flashing free —
While the hollow oak our palace is,
Our heritage the sea.

Allan Cunningham.

5. Mariner's Hymn.

Launch thy bark, mariner!
Christian, God speed thee!

Let loose the rudder-bands —
Good angels lead thee!
Set thy sails warily,
Tempests will come;
Steer thy course steadily;
Christian, steer home!

Look to the weather-bow,
Breakers are round thee;
Let fall the plummet now,
Shallows may ground thee.
Reef in the foresail, there!
Hold the helm fast!
So — let the vessel wear —
There swept the blast.

'What of the night, watchman?
What of the night?
'Cloudy — all quiet —
No land yet — all's right'.
Be wakeful, he vigilant —
Danger may be
At an hour when all seemeth
Securest to thee.

How! gains the leak so fast?
Clean out the hold —
Hoist up thy merchandise,
Heave out thy gold,
There — let the ingots go —
Now the ship rights;
Hurra! the harbour's near —
Lo! the red lights!

Slacken not sail yet
At inlet or island;
Straight for the beacon steer,
Straight for the high land;
Crowd all thy canvass on
Cut through the foam —
Christian' cast anchor now —
Heaven is thy home!

Mrs. Southey.

6. The Tear.

When Friendship or Love
Our sympathies move;
When truth in a glance should appear;
The lips may beguile
With a dimple or smile,
But the test of affection's a Tear.

Too oft is a smile
But the hypocrite's wile,
To mask detestation or fear;
Give me the soft sigh,
Whilst the soul-telling eye
Is dimm'd, for a time, with a Tear.

Mild Charity's glow,
To us mortals below
Shews the soul from barbarity clear;
Gompassion will melt,
Where this virtue is felt,
And its dew is diffus'd in a Tear.

The man doom'd to sail
With the blast of the gale,
Through billows Atlantic to steer,
As he bends o'er the wave,
Which may soon be his grave
The green sparkles bright with a Tear.

The soldiers braves death,
For a fanciful wreath,
In glory's romantic career;
But the raises the foe,
When in battle laid low,
And bathes ev'ry wound with a Tear.

Sweet scene of my youth,
Seat of Friendship and Truth,
Where love chas'd each fast-fleeting year;
Loath to leave thee, I mourn'd,
For a last look I turn'd,
But thy spire was scarce seen through a Tear.

When my soul wings her flight
To the regions of night,
And my corse shall recline on its bier,
As ye pass by the tomb
Where my ashes consume,
Oh! moisten their dust with a Tear.

May no marble bestow
The splendor of woe,
Which the children of vanity rear;
No fiction of fame
Shall blazon my name,
All I ask—all I wish—is a Tear.

Byron.

7. The Pauper's Deathbed.

Tread softly-bow the head --
In reverent silence bow --
No passing bell doth toll --
Yet an immortal soul
Is passing now.

Stranger! however great,
With lowly reverence bow;
There's one in that poor shed --
One by that paltry bed --
Greater than thou.

Beneath that beggar's roof,
Lo! Death doth keep his state:
Enter -- no crowds attend --
Enter -- no guards defend
This palace gate.

That pavement damp and cold
No smiling courtiers tread;
One silent woman stands
Lifting with meagre hands
A dying head.

No mingling voices sound —
 An infant wail alone;
A sob suppressed — again
That short deep gasp, and then
 The parting groan.

Oh! change—oh! wondrous change —
 Burst are the prison bars —
This moment there, so low,
So agonised, and now
 Beyond the stars!

Oh! change — stupendous change'
 There lies the soulless clod:
The sun eternal breaks —
The new immortal wakes —
 Wakes with his God.

Mrs. Southey.

8. Aspirations of Youth.

Higher, higher will we climb,
 Up to the mount of glory,
That our names may live through time
 In our country's story;
Happy, when her welfare calls,
He who conquers, he who falls.

Deeper, deeper, let us toil
 In the mines of knowledge;
Nature's wealth and learning's spoil,
 Win from school and college;
Delve we there for richer gems
Than the stars of diadems.

Onward, onward, may we press
 Through the path of duty;
Virtue is true happiness,
 Excellence true beauty,
Minds are of celestial birth,
Make we then a heaven of earth.

Closer, closer, let us knit
Hearts and hands together,
Where our fireside comforts sit,
In the wildest weather;
O! they wander wide who roam
For the joys of life from home.

James Montgomery.

9. Song.

My mind to me a kingdom is;
Such perfect joy therein I find,
As far exceeds all earthly bliss,
That god or nature hath assign'd,
Though much I want that most would have.
Yet still my mind forbids to crave.

Content I live, this is my stay;
I seek no more than may suffice:
I press to bear no haughty sway;
Look what I lack, my mind supplies.
Lo! thus I triumph like a king,
Content with that my mind doth bring.

I see how plenty surfeits oft,
And hasty climbers soonest fall;
I see that such as sit aloft
Mishap doth threaten most of all:
These get with toil, and keep with fear;
Such cares my mind could never bear.

No princely pomp nor wealthy store,
No force to win a victory;
No wily wit to salve a sore,
No shape to win a lover's eye;
To none of these I yield as thrall;
For why? my mind despiseth all.

Some have too much, yet still they crave,
I little have, yet seek no more;
They are but poor, though much they have,
And I am rich with little store.

They poor, I rich; they beg, I give;
They lack, I lend; they pine, I live.

I laugh not at another's loss,
I grudge not at another's gain;
No worldly wave my mind can toss,
I brook that is another's bane;
I fear no foe, nor fawn on friend —
I loath not life, nor dread mine end.

My wealth is health and perfect ease,
My conscience clear, my chief defence;
I never seek by bribes to please,
Nor by desert to give offence.
Thus do I live, thus will I die —
Would all did so as well as I.

I joy not in no earthly bliss,
I weigh not Cræsus' wealth a straw;
For care, I care not what it is —
I fear not fortune's fatal law:
My mind is such, as may not move
For beauty bright, or force of love,

I wish but what I have at will,
I wander not to seek for more;
I like the plain, I climb no hill;
In greatest storms I sit on shore,
And laugh at them that toil in vain
To get what must be lost again.

I kiss not where I wish to kill,
I feign not love where most I hate;
I break no sleep to win my will,
I wait not at the mighty's gate:
I scorn no poor, I fear no rich —
I feel no want, nor have too much.

Some weigh their pleasures by their lust,
Their wisdom by their rage of will;
Their treasure is their only trust,
A cloaked craft their store of skill;
But all the pleasure that I find,
Is to maintain a quiet mind.

Edward Dyer.

10. The Last Minstrel.

The way was long, the wind was cold,
The Minstrel was infirm and old;
His wither'd cheek, and tresses gray,
Seem'd to have known a better day;
The harp, his sole remaining joy,
Was carried by an orphan boy;
The last of all the Bards was he,
Who sung of Border chivalry.
For, well-a-day! their date was fled,
His tuneful brethren all were dead;
And he, neglected and oppress'd,
Wish'd to be with them, and a rest.
No more, on prancing palfrey borne,
He caroll'd, light as lark at morn;
No longer courted and caress'd,
High-plac'd in hall, a welcome guest,
He pour'd, to lord and lady gay,
The unpremeditated lay:
Old times were chang'd, old manners gone,
A stranger fill'd the Stuarts' throne;
The bigots of the iron time
Had call'd his harmless art a crime.
A wand'ring Harper, scorn'd and poor,
He begg'd his bread from door to door;
And tun'd, to please a peasant's ear,
The harp a king had lov'd to hear.

Walter Scott.

11. Apostrophe to Sleep.

How many thousands of my poorest subjects
Are at this hour asleep! Sleep, gentle sleep,
Nature's soft nurse, how have I frighted thee,
That thou no more wilt weigh my eyelids down,
And steep my senses in forgetfulness?
Why rather, sleep liest thou in smoky cribs,
Upon uneasy pallets stretching thee,
And hush'd with buzzing night-flies to thy slumber,
Than in the perfum'd chambers of the great,
Under the canopies of costly state,

And lull'd with sounds of sweetest melody:
O thou dull god, why liest thou with the vile,
In loathsome beds; and leav'st the kingly couch?
Wilt thou upon the high and giddy mast
Seal up the ship-boy's eyes and rock his brains
In cradle of the rude imperious surge;
And in the visitation of the winds,
Who take the ruffian billows by the top.
Curling their monstrous heads, and hanging them
With deaf'ning clamors in the slipp'ry shrouds,
That, with the hurly (noise), death itself awakes?
Canst thou, O partial sleep! give thy repose
To the wet sea-boy, in an hour so rude;
And, in the calmest and most stillest night,
With all appliances, and means to boot,
Deny it to a king?

Shakspeare.

12 The Seven Ages of Man.

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merety play'rs:
They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts,
His acts being seven ages. At first, the infant,
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms;
And then, the whining school-boy, with his satchel,
And shining morning face, creeping like snail
Unwillingly to school; and then, the lover;
Sighing like furnace, with a woful ballad
Made to his mistress' eye-brow. Then, a soldier;
Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard (leopard),
Jealous in honor, sudden (violent) and quick in quarrel,
Seeking the bubble reputation
Ev'n in the cannons mouth: And then, the justice;
In fair round belly, with good capon lin'd,
With eyes severe, and beard of formal cut,
Full of wise saws and modern (trite) instances.
And so he plays his part: The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon;
With spectacles on nose, and pouch on side;
His youthful hose well sav'd, a world too wide

For his shrunk shank; and his big manly voice,
Turning again tow'rd childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his sound: Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness, and mere oblivion;
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans every thing.

Shakspeare.

Ordsforklaring til Side 157 og følgende Sider.

1.

I like, jeg elsker. form, Bønf. slate, Tavle. satisfaction, Tilfredshed.

2.

Distinctly, tydelig. to do a sum, at regne et Stykke. alacrity, Beredvillighed. to smile, at smile. approbation, Bifald. desk, Pult. how, Hvil.

3.

To cipher, at regne. drawing master, Tegnelærer. arithmetic, Regnekunst. adding, Additio. subtracting, Subtractio. facility, Lethed. hand, Haandstift. to take pains, at gjøre sig Umage.

4. 5.

Senses, Sandser. sight, Syn. hearing, Hørelse. smell, Lugt. taste, Smag. touch, Følelse. brilliant, glindsende. rainbow, Regnbue. meadow, Eng. plumage, Fjædre. to delight, at fornøie. to quiet, at berolige. to listen, at lytte. frog, Frø. to croak, at kvække. deaf, døv. dumb, dum.

6.

Pink, Nellise. fragrance, Bellugt. variegatet, broget. offensive, skadelig.

7.

Flavour, Smag. sour, suur. meat, Svise. to relish, at finde Smag i. stomach, Mave. to ache, at smerte. to snow, at snee.

8.

Different, forskjellig. to name, at nævne.

9.

Spring, Foraar. autumn, Høst. blossom, Blømsf. verdant, grøn. nightingale, Nattergal. strawberry, Jordbær. peach, Fersken. harvest, Høst. sickle, Sægl. reaper, Høstearl.

10.

To decrease, at aftage. grapes, Viindruer. vintage, Viinhøst. ice, Is. sledge, Slæde. chilblain, Frostbyld. fire-place, Dvn.

11.

To weigh, at veie. to measure, at maale. linen, som er af Hør. woollen, af Uld. cotton, af Bomuld. yard, Alen. inch, Tomme. quarter, Kvarteer. vinegar, Eddike. liquids, flydende Væsker. quart, Fotte. gallon, et Maal af fire engelske quarts. pair of scales, Vægtstaa. hundred-weight, Centner.

12.

To undertake, at foretage. tool, Værktøi. till all are accommodated, indtil alle faae hvad de ville.

13.

Peasant, Bønde. farmer, Forpagter. to furnish, at forsyne. flour, Meel. pie, Postei. dimpling, Meelbelle. pastry, Bagværk. to rear, at opføde. sale, Salg.

14.

To occupy, at besjæftige sig. principally, fornemmelig. pot-herbs, Kjøkkenurter. apricot, Aprikos. vintager, Viingaardsmand. grape vine, Viinstok. to press, at presse. juice, Saft.

15. 16.

To enjoy, at nyde. to produce, at frembringe. dealer, Kjøbmand. cattle, Kvæg. purchase, Kjøb. comfort, Behagelighed.

17.

Mechanic, Haandværksmand. trade, Haandtering. bricklayer, Murer. floor, Gulv. frame, Ramme. bench, Bænk. apprentice, Læredreng.

18.

Controul, Ovsigt. board and lodging, Kost og Bolig. term of apprenticeship, Læretid. hire, Løn. wages, Løn. journeyman, Dagleier, Haandværksvend.

19.

To salute, at hilse. slice, afstaaet Stykke. passage, Sted i en Bog. event, Begivenhed.

20.

Poultry, Fjærkræ. wholesome, sund. hurtful, skadelig.

21.

How the table is laid, hvorledes man dækker Bordet. genteel, fornem. to endeavour, at bestrebe sig. to imitate, at efterligne. to carve, at skjære for.

22.

Cleanliness, Reenlighed. preservative, Præservativ. changes, Skifter (om Klæder). sheets, Lagener.

23.

Apparel, Klæder. neat, smuk. sirliq. tidy, ordentlig. recommendation, Anbefaling. conduct, Opførsel. esteem, Agtelse.

24.

Pane of glass, Vinduesrude. to hang, at slaae. to scratch, at raske. furniture, Møbler. to displease, at misbage.

25.

Circumspect, forsigtig. admonition, Formaning. heedlessly, uforsigtig. scissors, Sar. lest, at iffe. injury, Skade. pain, Smerte. cripple, Krøbling.

26.

To slide, sride, glide. branch, Green. disgraceful, skammelig. obedient, lydig.

27.

Fluency, Lethed. to learn by heart, lære udenad. exercise, Øvelse, Stil.

28.

Trouble, Nøje. assiduity, Flid.

29.

Game, Spil, Leg. skittle, Kegel. hare and hounds, Hare og Hunde. blind man's buff, Blindebue.

30.

Kite, Drage. direction, Retning. to pull, at trække string, Snor. soldiers, Soldater. drum, Tromme. to make a halt, gjøre Holdt.

31.

Game of forfeits, Panteleg. circle, Kreds. engaged, sysselsat.

32.

To guess, at gjette. gesture, Gebærde. motion, Bevægelse. to indicate, angive cobbler, Skosliffer. mason, Murer. accurately, nøjagtig. to enable, sætte i Stand. bandage, Bind. to tease, drille. plague. to succeed, at lykkes.

33.

Doll, Duffe really, virkelig. being, Væsen. kitchen, Kjøkken. plate, Tallerken. dish, Fad.

34.

Vice, Last. proverb, Ordsprog.

35.

Unemployed, ledig, ørkesløs to wipe, afvisse. dust, Støv. wardrobe, Klædeskab.

36.

Handkerchief, Lommetsørflade. hole, Hul. to repair, istandsætte. ragged, sønderreven.

37.

Spare time, Fritid. garter, Strømpebaand. shirt, Skjorte. cap, Huc; Kappe. pelerine, Pelérine. milliner, Modehandlerinde. dress-maker, Fruentimmerskrædder.

38.

Store closet, Spisestammer. economically, økonomisk sparsom.
waste, Forødsel. dish, Ret. skill, Duellighed. preparation, Tilberedelse.

39.

Eatables, Levnetsmidler. utensils, Husholdningsgeraad. ready money, rede Penge.

40.

To dust, afviske Støv. reel, Garnvinde, Haspe.

41.

To be at a loss, at være i Forlegenhed.

42.

To distinguish, at adskille. to judge, at dømme.

43.

Education, Opdragelse.

44.

To earn, at fortjene. expence, Udgift. foundation, Grundvold.
succes, Lykke, Held.

45.

Situation, Stilling. treasure, Skat to envy, at misunde. pri-
vation, Mangel. to murmur, at klurre. dispensations of Provi-
dence, Forsynets Tilstikkelse.

46.

Goldfinch, Stillsids. livelihood, Underholdning. grain, Korn.
seed, Frø. to share, at dele. brilliant, glindsende. to diminish, at
formindskke. suit, Klædning. becoming, ziirlig. fledged, fjædret. foe-
synet med Fjædre. branch, Gren. disposition, Sindelag to ramble,
streife omkring. uneasiness, Uroelighed. indifference, Ligegyldighed.
to deprive, at berøve wantonly, overmodig to slight, foragte, ikke
bryde sig om. to whistle, at vife pet, Ugræelse. wing, Vinge.
enchating, fortryllende. rivalry, Rivaliseren, Kapren. decoy-
birds, Løkkefugle. birdcatcher, Fuglefanger. snare, Snare. cage,
Fuglebuur. flinty-hearted, haardhjertet. scanty, knap, ringe. allow-
ance, Portion. strenght, Styrke. caprice, Lune. took a liking,
fandt Behag. Tilboelighed to confine, indespærre. warbler, Sanger.
mankind, Meneskeslægt. to grieve, at bedrøves bounty, Godhed.
attached, hengiven. injunction, Befaling.

47.

Property, Eiendom. desert, Ørken. to hesitate, at være tvivlraa-
dig, uvis. to dismount, at stige af. to sigh, at susle. darling,
Yndling. jewel, Juvel.

48.

Shepherd, Hyrde. pasture, Græsgang. flock, Hjord. to range,
at streife om. to shear, flippe accustomed, vant. to straggle, bort-
fjerne sig, drive om. beyond, over, udenfor. steep, steil. hill, Høi.

tiresome, trættende. plain, Slette. at the bottom, ved Bøden af Høien. strict, streng. spot, Sted. summit, Top. mist, Taaqe. to hasten, at skynde sig owing, formedelst. search, Sagen. to mourn, at klage, sørge. disconsolate, trøstesløs. oat-cake, Havreflage. successive, følgende paa hinanden sagacity, Skarpsindighed. to scramble, at klævre, fryde. frightful, frygtelig. precipice, Afgrund. cavern, Hule. foaming, skummende. at full speed, i fuldt Løb.

49.

Lane, smal Gade. manor house, Slet. Herregaard. to dwell, at boe. to boast, at rose sig. lap-dog, Skjodehund. curly, krøllet. coat, Skind. rough, ruhaaret. meager, mager. trifle, lidenbedelighed. noisy, støjende. ill behaved, uartig. to get rid of, at stille sig ved. ugly, hæslig. cur, uansæelig. Hund, Kjøtte. pond, Dam. baby, lille Barn. unhurt, uskadt. flax, Hør thread, Tråd. sheets, Bægener. towels, Haandklæder. weaver, Væver. to run races, løbe om Kap. roof, Tag. sloping, paa tværs. rubbish, Gruus. to howl, at hyle. coachman, Kudsst. whip, Vidst. to seize, at gribe. to pull, at trække.

50.

Orphan, forældreløst Barn. attractions, Ynde. wealth, Rigdom. advantage, Fordeel. merely, blot. voyage, Sørejse. to reveal, at omdage. relationship, Slægtskab. complexion, Ansigtssfarve. maternal, moderlig. encumbrance, Byrde. deceased, den Afdøde. suitable, passende. provision, Forsørgelse. apprentice, Læredreng. grocer, Specerihandler. respectable, agtværdig. destitution, Armod. petty, liden, ringe. tea, Thee. in spite of, til Trods for. casually, tilfældigvis. manager, Huusholderisse. materially, væsentlig. profit, Fordeel. eyeing, betragtende. huckster, Krammer. abashed, skamfuld. scrutiny, Undersøgelse. tremulous, skjelvende. obsequiousness, Lydighed. suspicion, Mistanke. itinerant, omstreifende. parentage, Familie. humble, ydmyg. object, Gjenstand. sole, eneste. implore, anraabe. to recover, at faa tilbage. clue, Spor. effort, Bestræbelse. disappointment, Skuffelse. resemblance, Likhed. identity, Identitet. subsequent, følgende. inquiry, Undersøgelse. to confirm, at bekræfte. particular, Omstændighed. to clasp, at emarme. inconsolable, trøstesløs. mysterious, hemmelighedsfuld. outcast, Forstødt. reality, Virkelighed. to trudge, træste en. pedler, Bissekrammer. retinue, Følge. splendour, Glænde.

51.

Anecdote, Anekdote. bet, Bøddemaal. to identify, gjenkjende. a passenger, en Forbigaaende. to pick up, tage op. to catch the sent, at komme paa Spor. to attend, at ledsage. newly-constituted, ny. rightful, retmæssig. owner, Eier. breath, Vænde. to threaten, at true. to prosecute, at forfølge. supposed, formeentlig. theft, Tyveri.

Propensity, Tilbøjelighed. to rescue, at redde. laughable excess, latterlig Overdrivelse. to bathe, at bade. to plunge, at dukke. to encumber, at besvære. plague, at large, frit. forcibly, med Magt. to hurry, at ile. officious, tjenstfærdig. zeal, Iver. indebted, skyldig. preservation, Frelse.

Saerifice, Offer. on behalf, for, formedelst. dread, Straf. overwhelming, uimodstaaelig. to brave, at trodse. effigy, Billede. bonfire, Glædesild. to retain, at holde tilbage.

Magistrate, Overhovedsperson. denied, negtet. admittance, Indgang. dungeon, Fængsel. gate, Port. jailer, Fangevogter. trial, Proces. burial-place, Begravelsessted. declined, afstaa. to approach, at nærme sig. body, Legeme. to shriek, at skrigte befigt. exertions, Bestræbelser. task, Arbejde. expired, døde

Shoeblick, Skoepudser. to contribute, at bidrage. occupation, Bestjæftigelse. to dip, at dyppe. paw, Pote, Lab. mud, Skarn. to soil, tilsmudse. to stop, standse mischief, Skade. customer, Kunde. cleverness, Duellighed. inn, Vertshuus. passer-by, Forbigaaende.

Vessel, Kar. victuals, Spise. voracity, Graadighed.

L e t t e r s.

1. 2. 3.

Invitation, Indbydelse. engagement, Indbydelse, Bestjæftigelse. refusal, Vægring. Afflag. opportunely, beleiligt. infinitely, uendelig. to disappoint, at skuffe.

4. 5. 6.

At liberty, frie. to attribute, at tilskrive. bearer, Overbringer. to trespass, besvære uleilige. volume, Bind. to hesitate, at tage i Betænkning. library, Bibliothek.

7. 8. 9.

Impediment, Hindring. chance, Hændelse, Tilfælde. slight, ubetydelig. exertion, Bestræbelse merely, blot. commission, Commission. to transmit, oversende. elapsed, forløben. to miscarry, gaa feil.

10. 11. 12.

Occasion, Anledning. opportunity, Leilighed. shawl. Schawl. remembrance, Erindring. gaiety, Lustighed.

13. 14. 15. 16.

To transport, overføre, forflytte. skirted, begrændset hamlet, lille Landsby. peeping, tittende. avenue, Allé. lime, Lindetræ. to perfume, at gjøre vellugtende orchard, Frugthave. lawn, Slette. Mark. shooting-party, Jagtparti. to purpose, have i Sind, agte. continent, Fastland applicable, anvendelig. hurry, Hast. dilatory habit, Vane til at opfatte. christmas, Juul. participation, Deeltagelse. source, Kilde.

Rip Van Winkle.

Pag. 185.

To lord it, at herse. hue, Farve settled, stadigt. outlines, Omrids. hood, Hatte. fairy, fæagtig. to descry, opdage. curl, bølge, slynge sig. shingleroof, Sraantag. tint, Farve. settler, Colonist. latticed, forsynet med Gitter. gable, Gavl. hen-pecked, sem staaer under Tøflen.

Pag. 186.

meekness, Sagtmodighed. obsequious, søielig, lydig. shrew' trættesjær Dvinde pliant, søielig. malleable, eftergivende. fiery' hed. furnace, Dvn. tribulation. Gjenvordighed. curtain-lecture. Sparlagens Prædiken. long-suffering, Langmodighed. termagant, støiende; trættesjær. squabble, Trætte, Strid. gossiping, Sladder. shout, sfrige, raabe. marbles, smaa Marmorkugler, hvormed Børn lege. ghost, Mand. witch, Her. to dodge about, slentre om. skirt, Kjøleffjøde. trick, Puds. with impunity, ustraffet. rod, Fiskestrang. nibble, Bid. fowling piece, Fuglegevær to trudge, træste afsted. swamp, Sump. frolick, Lystighed. to husk, tage Skallen af. odd, besynderlig; upassende. job, Forretning.

Pag. 187.

To go astray, forvilde sig. weed, Ukrud to make a point of, forelsatte sig. patch, Strimmel. urchin, Pindsvin; her et Skjeldsord. colt, Føl. galligaskins, et Slags lange, vide Buxer. ado, Møie. to din, lyde stærkt; sfrige Drene fulde. volley, Salve. fain, nødsaget. adherent, Tilhænger.

Pag. 188.

To besit anstaae, semme sig. to scour, streife om. crest. Mod. gallows, Galge. flourish, Sving, Berøggelse. broomstick, Røstestæft. iadle, Slev. yelping, bjæffende. tart, heftig. rubicund, rødmosset. lazy, doven. listlessly, trevent. to drawl out, tale langsomt, trætte paa Ordene. dapper, tapper, slink. to daunt, forfræffe, gjøre modløs. junto, Føreling i et hemmeligt Diemed. suudial, Solstive. puff, Pust. fragrant, vellugtende. to nod, niffe.

Pag. 189.

Stronghold, fast Sted. to rout, slaae paa Flugt. call to naught. udfjelde for Dømer. august, opbøiet, stor. daring, forvoven, dristig. virago, opfarende Fruentimmer, Furie. to charge, bestylde. alternative, Valg imellem to Ting. gun, Gevær. to stroll, at drive om, flakke om. wallet, Bødsæk. leads thee a dog's life of it, of it, staaer pleonatist. to wag, at logre. wistfully, tankesuld. alverlig. reciprocal, at gjengjælde. ramble, Vandring. to pant, hæve, stjalve. knoll, Høi. brow, Bjergtop. to lag, at nøle. glen, Dal. shagged, raa, vild. to muse, at grunde paa, eftertænke.

Pag. 190.

crow, Krage. to britsle, reise i Beiret. to skulk, at skjule sig. snige. vague, ubestemt. to toil, arbeide, slæbe. grizzled, graaagtig. jerkin, Jakke. to strap, binde med Remmer bunches, Poser. keg, Dufk. gully, Elveløb. peal, Rnald. ravine, Huulvei. rugged, ujævn.

muttering, Drøn. transient, forbigaaende. thunder-showers, Tor-denbyger. hollow, Huulning.

Pag. 191.

to marvel, at forundre sig over. awe, Grefrygt. to check, holde tilbage, standse. quaint, net, sirlig. doublet, Vest. guide, Vejviser, Fører. piggish, som ligner et Svin. sugar-loaf, Sufferter, to set off, at pryde. laced, besat med Tresser. hanger, Hirschfanger. parson, Præst. withal, tillige. to stare, at stirre. uncouth, selsom. lack-lustre, sløv, mat. flagon, Flaske med snever Hals.

Pag. 192.

Quaff, drille dygtig. to twitter, at quidre. to wheel, at svinge. aloft, høit oppe. to breast, trodse. wo-begone, overvældet af Sorg. firelock, Flint. barrel, Flinteløb. lock, Laas. royster, Skriger, Bulderbasse. trick, Puds. gambol, Lythighed.

Pag. 193.

To foam, at skumme. to babble, at sladre, bludre. to make shift, at finde Middel. thicket, Tysning, tæt Skov. sassafras, Sassafras (et Træ). witch-hazel, Alhorntræ. to trip up, at snuble. to entangle, indvikle. coil, Slynkning. tendril, Green, Ranke. caw, at skrige som en Krage. to scoff, at spotte, belee. to grieve, at barmes. bedrøves. chin, Hage. skirt, Grønde. haunt, Tilholdssted.

Pag. 194.

To misgive, vække Tvivl. to addle, at forvirre. shrill, skingrende, gjennemtrængende. to shatter, at sønderslaa, knuse. hinge, Hængsel. to snarl, at fnurre. desolateness, ensom, forladt Tilstand. connubial, ægteffabelig. to hurry, at ile. rickety, skrøbelig. of yore, for-dum. to flutter, at flagre. to metamorphose, at forvandle. buff, guulagtig, læderfarvet. cocked hat, trefantet Hat.

Pag. 195.

Drowsy, dorff. to dole, at uddele. lean, mager, tør. bilious, galdefyg. hand-bill, Billet, Seddel. to harangue, at holde en Tale. jargon, Kragemaal. tavern, Vertshuus. to bustle, gjøre Støi. vacant, tankeløs. akimbo, bøiet. keen, gjennemtrængende. austere, barst. riot, Dølb. to dismay, at forffræffe, gjøre modløs. to hustle, at støde, puffe frem. culprit, Forbryder.

Pag. 196.

Squall, Kæstevind. to puzzle, at sætte i Forlegenhed, forvirre. yonder, hist henne. counterpart, Sideslyffe. lazy, doven, lad.

Pag. 197.

To tap, berøre let, slaae sagte. whisper, Hvissen. mischief, Ulykke, Skade. suggestion, Vink, Forslag. comely, net, takkelig. peep, Glimt. chubby, storhovedet, tykkjævet. train, Række. to falter, at stamme. pedler, Bissekammer. to totter, vasse. to peer, at lige, stirre.

Pag. 198.

To screw, at fordreie, trykke. to corroborate, bestyrke, stadfæste. vigil, Nattevagt; Aften før en Fæst. concerns, Anliggender. snug,

velbygget, vel indrettet. cheery, munter, lystig. to evince, at vise tydelig. to attend, at give Agt paa. crony, gammel Ven.

Pag. 199.

track, Spor. torpor, Bedøvelse. petticoat, Skjort. flighty, flygtig, fantasist.

1. The Burial of Sir John Moore.

Drum, Tromme. corse, Liig. sod, Græstov. sheet, Dætte. Lagen, shroud, Liigklæde. pillow, Pude. billow, Bølge. lightly, letindig. to reckon, at bryde sig om. to toll, at ringe. random, paa Lykke og Fromme. gory, blodig.

2. On the Loss of the Royal George.

To heel, bringe til at helde, frænge. shrouds, Vanter. to over-set, at fæste om. crew, Mandskab, Besætning. leak, Læk. sheath, Skede. to weigh, at lette.

3. Ode to the Cuckoo.

Cuckoo, Gjøge. hail, hilse, Hil! grove, Lund. daisy, Tusind-fryd. bower, Lusthuus, Løvhytte. primrose, Primulaveris. pea, Vrt.

4. A Wet Sheet and a Flowing Sea.

Sheet, Skjode, (Touget, hvormed Seilet strammes). rustle, rasle, flappre. lee, Læ. to snore, snørke, brase. tight, tæt. yon, hiin. flash, glimte, funkle.

5. Mariner's Hymn.

Launch, Skæde fra Land. speed, fremskynde; stjenke Lykke. rudder, Ror. warily, forsigtig. steadily, stfer. breaker, Branding. plummet, Dybsled. shallows, grunde Steder. to ground, sætte paa Grund. reef, rebe Seil. helm, Ror. blast, Windstød. hold Rum i et Skib. hoist, bidse en. ingot, Stang-Sølv. Guld etc. harbour, Havn. Lo, see! inlet, Indløb. beacon, Fyrtaarn. canvass, Seildug. crowd, udspande.

6. The Tear.

Beguile, bedrage. dimple, Smilehul. test, Prøve. dim, for-mørke. doom, dømme. sparkle, funkle. wreath, Krands. chase, for-jage. loath, uillig. spire, Strib. bier, Liigbaare. moisten, vade. rear, opreise. blazon, pryde, berømme.

7. The Pauper's Deathbed.

Passing-bell, Liigkælle. lowly, ydmyg. paltry, ringe, ufsel. shed, Hytte. pavement, Steengulv. wail, Klage. sob, Stønnen. gasp, Åns-

dedræt. groan, Sul. bars, Sfranker. stupendous, forbausende. clod, Jordklump.

8. Aspirations of Youth.

Climb, stige op. toil, arbeide. spoil, Bytte. delve, grave. gem, Edelsteen. roam, streife omkring

9. Song.

Sway, Herredømme, Maat. lack, trænge til. surfeit, overmætte, ræske Lede. aloft, høit. mishap, Uheld, Ulykke. store, Forraad. Overflod. wily, listig, forslagen. salve, helbrede. thrall, Træl. grudge, Enurre, misunde. to toss, ryste. brook, taale, finde sig i. bane, Fordærvelse, Ruin. fawn, smigre for. loath, hade, affstve. bribe, Bestikkelse, Gave. desert, Fortrin. bliss, Lyksalighed. feign, hykle. gate, Port. scorn, foragte. to cloak, skjule, besmykke. craft, List, Spidsfindighed.

10. The Last Minstrel.

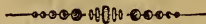
Wither, falme. welladay, af! to prance, gaae stolt, bryste sig. pal-frey, Ganger. to carol, synge. lay, Sang.

11. Apostrophe to Sleep.

Weigh, nedthynge. steep, nedsanke. crib, Hytte. uneasy, haard. pallet, Brir. hush, dysse i Slummer. buzz, surre. dull, dorst. loathsome, væmmelig. couch, Leie. giddy, svimlende. rock, vugge. surge, Bølge. visitation, Hjemføgelse. ruffian, vild. hurly, Støi, Bulder. partial, partiff. appliance, Paakaldelse. to boot, til Naadighed.

12. The Seven Ages of Man.

Stage, Skueplads. exit, Udgang. Bortgang. part, Rolle. infant, Barn. to mewl, skrige. to puke, svelle. satchel, Bogpose. woful, sørgelig. bubble, Vandboble. justice, Dommer. belly, Mave. Bug. capon, Kapun. to line, fore fedre. cut, Snit. saw, Ordsprog. in-stance, Bevist. pouch, Lommepose. hose, Strømpe. shank, Been treble, Discant. mere, blot. sans, uden.



Nettelser.

Side	42.	Linie	8 f. o.	jaar:	horses læs horses.
—	45.	—	16 f. n.	—	hougt læs bought.
—	51.	—	8 f. o.	—	amiale læs amiable.
—	s	—	8 f. n.	—	Wh læs Who.
—	60.	—	5 f. o.	—	again læs again.
—	62.	—	12 f. n.	—	cannont læs cannot.
—	73.	—	8 f. n.	—	yesterday læs yesterday.
—	77.	—	1 f. o.	—	burt læs hurt.
—	77.	—	13 f. n.	—	hoy læs boy.
—	84.	—	1 f. n.	—	Þſing læs Þung.
—	87.	—	13 f. o.	—	perfrom læs perform.
—	103.	—	10 f. n.	—	hlue læs blue.
—	104.	—	14 f. n.	—	sou læs sour.
—	120.	—	21 f. n.	—	hlow læs blow.
—	120.	—	5 f. n.	—	elhow læs elbow.
—	122.	—	4 f. n.	—	foolish, behagelig læs foolish taabelig.
—	126.	—	6 f. o.	—	teft læs left.
—	128.	—	1 f. o.	—	charp læs sharp.
—	129.	—	12 f. o.	—	boy læs box.
—	138.	—	23 f. n.	—	tabourers læs labourers.
—	173.	—	1 f. o.	—	but læs hut.
—	179.	—	13 f. n.	—	fixed læs fixed.
—	180.	—	8 f. n.	—	cccesions læs occasions.
—	185.	—	7 f. o.	—	bues læs hues.
—	200.	—	11 f. o.	—	Mo læs No.
—	205.	—	9 f. n.	—	the læs he.
—	205.	—	12 f. n.	—	soldiers læs soldier.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 287 880 5

